

official use only



भारत सरकार

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

(7)

राष्ट्रीय प्रतिदर्श सर्वेक्षण संगठन

NATIONAL SAMPLE SURVEY ORGANISATION

समाजार्थिक सर्वेक्षण

SOCIO-ECONOMIC SURVEY

अड़तीसवाँ दौर

THIRTY EIGHTH ROUND

(जनवरी—दिसम्बर 1983)

(JANUARY—DECEMBER 1983)

क्षेत्र कर्मचारियों के लिए अनुदेश

INSTRUCTIONS TO FIELD STAFF

खण्ड - I

VOLUME-I

अभिकल्प, संकल्पना, परिभाषायें एवं क्रियाविधियाँ

DESIGN, CONCEPTS, DEFINITIONS AND PROCEDURES

जनवरी 1983

JANUARY 1983

सांख्यिकी विभाग

DEPARTMENT OF STATISTICS

नई दिल्ली

NEW DELHI

Government of India
National Sample Survey
Thirtyeighth Round : ~~January-December 1983~~
Instructions to Field Staff; Volume I

CONTENTS

	7	Pages
Section One	: General	1- 9
Section Two	: Schedule 0.1: List of Households (Rural)	10-31
Section Three	: Schedule 0.2 : List of Households (Urban)	32-34
Section Four	: Schedule 1.0 : Household Consumer Expenditure	35-82
Section Five	: Schedule 10 : Employment and Unemployment	83-156
Section Six	: Schedule 3.01: Collection of Rural Retail Prices	157-174
Section Seven	: Population, Births and Deaths Enumeration and Re-enumeration	175-182
Appendices	: Composition of NSS Regions	i-viii
	List of Scheduled Tribes	ix-xxi
	List of Scheduled Castes	xxii-xl

NATIONAL SAMPLE SURVEY
THIRTYEIGHTH ROUND : JANUARY - DECEMBER 1983
INSTRUCTIONS TO FIELD STAFF : VOLUME I :
DESIGN, CONCEPTS, DEFINITIONS AND PROCEDURES

SECTION ONE

G E N E R A L

I N T R O D U C T I O N

1.1.1 The Indian National Sample Survey (NSS), established by the Government of India in 1950 to collect socio-economic statistics applying scientific sampling methods, will have completed thirtyseven rounds of survey by December, 1982. The field operations of the thirty-eighth round of NSS will start from January 1983. The survey period of this round will be from January to December 1983.

1.1.2 This round is the third quinquennial survey on household consumer expenditure and employment and unemployment; the two previous surveys of this series were carried out in the 27th (October 1972-September 1975) and the 32nd (July 1977 to June 1978) survey rounds of the NSSO.

1.1.3 It is relevant to mention here that in respect of sample design and concepts and definitions adopted there are a number of important differences between the 27th and the 32nd round enquiries. However, the 38th round survey has been planned such that it becomes essentially comparable to the 32nd round with only minimal changes introduced.

S U B J E C T C O V E R A G E A N D S C H E D U L E S

1.2.1 The main subjects of enquiry are, thus, employment and unemployment and household consumer expenditure. Information relating to these will be collected from the same set of sample households through schedule 1.0 (employment and unemployment) and schedule 1.0 (consumer expenditure). Then there will be the usual house listing schedules using which the listing of households in the sample village/block and the selection of sample households will be carried out. They are : schedule 0.1 for the rural sector and schedule 0.2 for the urban sector. As in

the earlier survey rounds, the price enquiry will be conducted in this round also in the 419 fixed villages selected for collection of data on rural retail prices in schedule 5.01.

1.2.2 A survey on population, births and deaths is proposed to be undertaken in the 39th round of NSS from January to June 1984. Some preliminary work relating to it will be done during the current round, viz. the work of enumeration of households in schedule 12.1 : population, births and deaths : enumeration and reenumeration.

1.2.3 The schedules to be canvassed in this round are given in the following table.

Table 1.1 : Schedules of NSS 38th round

srl. no.	schedule number	description	sector
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1.	0.1	List of households	rural
2.	0.2	List of households	urban
3.	1.0	Household consumer expenditure	rural and urban
4.	10	Employment and unemployment	"
5.	5.01	Rural retail price	rural
6.	12.1 (Part I)	Population, births and deaths : enumeration and re-enumeration	rural and urban

1.2.4 Broad particulars relating to the sample design, sample size and work programme are given in this section. Instructions for recording entries in schedules 0.1, 0.2, 1.0, 10 and 5.01 are given respectively in the following sections 2 through 6. Details regarding the population survey including instructions for schedule 12.1 are given in section 7. The composition of the NSS regions is given in the Appendix.

General

Geographical coverage

GEOGRAPHICAL COVERAGE

- 1.3.1 The survey will cover the whole of Indian Union excepting
- i) Ladakh and Kargil districts of Jammu & Kashmir
 - ii) Rural areas of Nagaland.

SAMPLE DESIGN AND SAMPLE SIZE

1.4.1 The survey will have a two-stage stratified design. The first stage units (f.s.u.'s) are villages in the rural sector and urban blocks in the urban sector. The second stage units are households in both the sectors.

1.4.2 Sampling frame for f.s.u.'s : The lists of 1981 census villages constitute the sampling frame for rural sector in most districts. But the 1981 census frame could not be used for a few districts because, either the 1981 census was not held there or the list of 1981 census villages could not be obtained, or the lists obtained from the census authorities were found to be grossly incomplete. In such cases 1971 census frames have been used. In the urban sector, the Urban Frame Survey (U.F.S.) blocks constitute the sampling frame for most of the towns. However, many places (about 1000) were newly declared as towns at the time of 1981 census. Though UFS has been carried out in most of them by now, among them there are still some towns where it is yet to be done. In these towns the lists of 1981 census Enumerator's Blocks (EB) are used as frame.

1.4.3 Stratification : States are first divided into agro-economic regions which are groups of contiguous districts, similar with respect to population density and crop pattern. In Gujarat, however, some districts have been split for the purpose of region formation in consideration of the location of dry areas and the distribution of tribal population in the state. The composition of the regions is given in the Appendix.

1.4.4 Within each region "basic strata" were formed in the following manner. Each district with 1971 census rural population less than 1.5 million constituted one basic stratum.

General

Sample design and sample size

Each of the remaining districts was divided into a number of basic strata (the actual number depending on its 1971 rural population) by grouping tehsils (or equivalent administrative units such as taluk, thana, C.D. Block etc.) which were contiguous and at the same time similar with respect to rural population density and crop pattern. (In Gujarat, however, in the case of some districts which extended over more than one region, even if the rural population was less than 1.5 million, the part of the district falling in each region constituted a separate basic stratum). The basic strata, first formed on the eve of 28th round in the above manner have been revised from time to time taking into account the new districts formed subsequently. Now, before the 38th round survey some further adjustments have been made, considering the increase in rural population as per 1981 census. For this purpose the limit of rural population for division of a district into two or more basic strata has been raised from 1.5 million to 1.8 million, with a view to minimising changes in the existing basic strata. However, in some cases where locations of new tehsils formed after 1971 census could not be identified, the whole district has been treated as one basic stratum. These revised basic strata have been used as such as the ultimate strata for sampling in rural areas. As regards the urban sector, in each State/Union Territory the cities and towns have been divided into four population classes on the basis of their 1981 census population. The classes are : (1) less than 50,000, (2) 50,000 to 1,99,999, (3) 2,00,000 to 9,99,999 and (4) 10,00,000 and above. In the case of the first three classes, each population class within each F.O.D. Sub-Region forms an urban stratum. As for the highest class, each city in this class constitutes a stratum by itself.

1.4.5 Allocation of first stage units : The total all India sample of about 13000* f.s.u.'s (central sample) have been allocated to each state/U.T. in proportion to the net investigator

*This does not include the samples for Sikkim, Andaman to Nicobar Islands, Dadra and Nagar Haveli and Lakshadwip

General

Sample design and sample size

strength of F.O.D. This was further allocated to rural and urban sectors within each state/U.T. considering the relative sizes of its rural and urban population. All state allocations were rounded off to multiples of 8, to have equal sample sizes for four sub-rounds of two sub-samples into which the total sample has been divided.

1.4.6 The rural/urban allocations at state level were further allocated to the strata in proportion, in general, to the rural/urban population. The stratum-level rural allocations were rounded to multiples of four, ensuring at the same time that the region-level allocations were multiples of eight. Urban allocations are multiples of 8 for each of the four town classes within a state/U.T. A final adjustment has been made to ensure that the samples allocated to each FOD Region matches with its net investigator strength.

1.4.7 Selection of f.s.u.'s : The sample villages have been selected with probability proportional to size with replacement, in the form of two independent interpenetrating sub-samples (IPNS). The size is either 1981 census population (house-listing stage), or, in the case of strata where 1971 census frame is used, 1971 census population. The sample blocks have been selected with equal probability, also in the form of two IPNS's.

1.4.8 Arunachal Pradesh : As regards the rural areas of Arunachal Pradesh, the procedure of 'cluster sampling' will be followed. The field staff will be supplied with a list of the nucleus villages of each cluster and they will select the remaining villages of the cluster according to the procedure described in Section Two. The nucleus villages are selected with equal probability.

1.4.9 Hamlet-group and sub-blocks : Large villages and blocks will be sub-divided into a suitable number of hamlet-groups and sub-blocks respectively having equal population content and one of them will be selected at random for survey. (For details see Section Two and Three).

General Sample design and sample size

1.3.10. Sampling of households : rural : The households listed in a sample village will be divided into three means of livelihood classes, viz. 'self-employed in non-agriculture', 'rural labour' and 'others'. They will be first arranged by their means of livelihood class. The households of m.l. class 'others' will be further arranged by five broad classes of household land possessed. From this frame a sample of 10 households will be selected circular systematically with a random start.

1.4.11. Sampling of households : urban : The households listed will be first arranged by 'self-employed' households and 'others'. Within each of these categories they will be further arranged by five broad classes of monthly per capita consumer expenditure. Ten households will then be selected circular systematically with a random start.

1.4.12. In both rural and urban sectors, schedules 1.0 and 1C will be canvassed in the same set of sample households.

1.4.13. Sample size (central sample) : The all India sample in respect of the central sample consists of 3598 villages and 4572 blocks. Besides, the price enquiry will be carried out in the 419 fixed villages. Table 1.2 gives the distribution of sample villages and blocks and the price villages by state/u.t.'s, along with the number of net investigators.

1.4.14. Sample size (state sample) : All the states and Union Territories except Andaman & Nicobar Islands, Chandigarh, Dadra & Nagar Haveli and Lakshadweep are participating in this round at least on an equal matching basis. The sample sizes of the state samples are given in Table 1.3.

General

: 7 :

Work programme

WORK PROGRAMME

4.5.1 Sub-rounds : The survey period of one year will be divided into four equal sub-rounds as follows :-

sub-round no.	period
1	January to March 1983
2	April to June 1983
3	July to September 1983
4	October to December 1983

Equal number sample villages and blocks have been allocated for survey in each of these sub-rounds. Each sample village/block will be surveyed during the sub-round to which it has been allotted in the sample list.

1.5.2 Price enquiry : Schedule 3.C1 (Rural Retail Prices) will be canvassed in the price villages once in every calendar month.

Central Sample

General

Table (1.2) : Number of sample villages, urban blocks, price villages and net investigator strength in the central sample for NSS 38th round

srl. no.	state/union territory	number of samples			no. of net investigators
		villages	blocks	price villages	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
1.	Andhra Pradesh	515	344	34	60
2.	Assam	392	58	14	30
3.	Bihar	808	216	40	64
4.	Gujarat	280	232	16	32
5.	Haryana	128	64	7	12
6.	Himachal Pradesh	216	40	3	16
7.	Jammu & Kashmir	328	152	23	30
8.	Karnataka	336	240	20	36
9.	Kerala	336	144	16	30
10.	Madhya Pradesh	656	304	38	60
11.	Maharashtra	568	552	32	70
12.	Manipur	120	72	6	12
13.	Meghalaya	136	56	2	12
14.	Nagaland	-	32	-	2
15.	Orissa	376	104	20	30
16.	Punjab	272	192	8	29
17.	Rajasthan	368	176	18	34
18.	Sikkim	80	32	-	10
19.	Tamil Nadu	472	424	28	56
20.	Tripura	208	48	8	16
21.	Uttar Pradesh	1064	440	52	94
22.	West Bengal	520	344	26	54
23.	Andaman & Nicobar Islands	80	32	-	12
24.	Arunachal Pradesh	30*	20	-	10
25.	Chandigarh	4	16	-	1
26.	Dadra & Nagar Haveli	32	-	-	2
27.	Delhi	8	120	6	8
28.	Goa, Daman & Diu	16	16	-	2
29.	Lakshdweep	4	8	-	3
30.	Mizoram	128	48	-	11
31.	Pondicherry	16	16	-	2
32.	All India	8598	4572	419	840

* nucleus villages

General

State Sample

Table (1.3) : Number of sample villages, urban blocks, price villages and investigators in the State Sample for NSS 38th round

srl. no.	state/union territory	number of sample			no. of net investigators
		villages	blocks	price villages	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
1.	Andhra Pradesh	615	344	-	60
2.	Assam	592	38	-	30
3.	Bihar	808	215	-	64
4.	Gujarat	560	464	-	32
5.	Haryana	255	128	-	30
6.	Himachal Pradesh	215	40	-	15
7.	Jammu & Kashmir	656	304	23	60
8.	Karnataka	335	240	-	35
9.	Kerala	335	144	-	30
10.	Madhya Pradesh	656	304	-	60
11.	Madhprashtra	852	328	-	96
12.	Manipur	120	72	-	12
13.	Uttar Pradesh	136	56	-	12
14.	Nagaland	-	32	-	2
15.	Orissa	375	104	-	30
16.	Punjab	272	192	-	30
17.	Rajasthan	353	176	-	34
18.	Sikkim	80	32	-	10
19.	Tamil Nadu	472	424	-	55
20.	Tripura	208	48	-	15
21.	Uttar Pradesh	1064	440	-	94
22.	West Bengal	520	344	-	54
23.	Arunachal Pradesh	30*	20	-	10
24.	Delhi	32	480	-	14
25.	Goa, Daman & Diu	54	54	-	9
26.	Mizoram	128	48	-	11
27.	Pondicherry	15	15	-	2
28.	All-India	9570	3548	23	910

*nucleus villages

SECTION TWO

SCHEDULE 0.1 : LIST OF HOUSEHOLDS (RURAL)

INTRODUCTION

2.0.1 Schedule 0.1 is meant for listing all the households in the sample village (or selected hamlet-group), preparing their sampling frame and recording the details of selection of sample households for schedules 1.0 and 10. Whenever hamlet-group selection is required, particular attention to hamlet-group formation and selection will also be recorded in this schedule.

UNIT OF SURVEY

2.0.2 The first-stage sampling unit and also the unit of survey is the census village. In most cases it is the 1981 census village. But in some cases where the 1981 census was not done or the '81 census lists of villages were not received or they were incomplete, the sampling unit is 1971 census village. This is indicated in the sample list by 'frame code'. The frame code is '1' for '81 census villages and '2' for '71 census villages. On arrival at a sample village, the investigator is to ascertain first the boundaries of the sampled census village mentioned in the rural sample list. This may be done with the help of Patwari, local officials, Panchayat authorities etc. In cases where the above officials are not sure of the boundary demarcations of the sampled census village, enquiry will be made to the officials about the corresponding revenue village(s) for which boundary particulars, map etc. will be available with them. In such cases the corresponding revenue village or villages will be surveyed.

2.0.3 Selection of revenue village : There may be two types of situation as follows : (a) the sampled census village contains wholly or partly several revenue villages. In such cases, all the revenue villages contained wholly or partly in the sampled census village together will be surveyed. (b) the sampled census village is wholly contained in a revenue village which consists of several census villages (partly or wholly). In such cases, the whole of the revenue village will

Schedule 0.1 Number of hamlet-group.

be surveyed. Whenever revenue village selection is resorted to, a separate report indicating the actual circumstances in which this had to be done may be submitted to the Director, NSSO (SDRD) by both the Central and the State Field Staff. This is required to study the incidence of such cases as well as the usefulness of this procedure in actual field work.

2.0.4 Number of hamlet-groups : With a view to controlling the work load mainly at the stage of kisting of households, hamlet-group selection will be resorted to in villages having large population. A large village will be divided into a certain number (D) of sub-divisions called "Hamlet-Groups", one of which will be selected at random and the survey will be confined to the selected hamlet-group only. The number of hamlet-groups to be formed in a sample village will be decided as follows :

The investigator will first ascertain the approximate population of the sample village [or, revenue village(s) selected as per para 2.0.3] at the time of the survey. This has to be ascertained mainly from the village officials and other knowledgeable individuals by putting certain probing questions. The starting point can be the '81 census population. In cases of large difference with the 1981 census population, it may be asked : whether there has been any abnormal influx into or exodus from the village after 1981 census and if so what is the approximate increase or decrease of population ~~ascribable~~ to such events; whether any new settlements have come up in the village after '81 census and if so what is the approximate population of the same; and so on. Thereafter the number of hamlet-groups to be formed will be decided as follows:

approximate present population of the sample village	number of hamlet-groups to be formed (D).
(1)	(2)
less than 1200	1
1200 to 1999	2
2000 to 2799	3
2800 to 3599	4
	and so on

Schedule 0.1

Hamlet group formation

However, for Himachal Pradesh and Sikkim, the limits will be D=1 - for population less than 600, D=2 - for population 600 to 1199, D=3 - for population 1200 to 1799 and so on. If it is not possible to know the population at the time of the survey, 1981 census population may be used for this purpose.

2.0.5 The procedure for formation and selection of hamlet-groups is best described, perhaps, by listing sequentially the steps involved. They are as follows :

(i) Identify the natural hamlets i.e. pockets or localities where the houses of the village tend to cluster together. In case there are no recognised hamlets in the village, the census sub-divisions of the village (e.g. Enumerator's Blocks) or groups of census house numbers or geographically distinct blocks of houses may be treated as hamlets.

(ii) Ascertain approximate present population of each of the hamlets.

(iii) Draw a notional map showing the approximate locations of the hamlets and number them in a serpentine order starting from north-west corner and proceeding southwards.

(iv) List the hamlets in block 3.1 of schedule 0.1 in the order of their numbering and indicate the present population content in terms of percentages.

(v) Grouping of the hamlets into hamlet groups is now required to be done. The criteria to be adopted for hamlet group formation are equality of population content and geographical contiguity. (As such, the numbering of hamlets is not to be adopted as a guideline for grouping.) In case there is a conflict between the two aspects, geographical contiguity is to be given priority over equality of population content. Indicate the grouping in the map. (However, large hamlets may be divided artificially to achieve equality of population.)

(vi) Numbering of the hamlet groups has to be done next. The procedure to be adopted would be similar to the one used for numbering of the hamlet. Show the numbers in the notional map and subsequently indicate the hamlet-group numbers against

Schedule O.1

Cluster sampling in Arunachal Pradesh

the constituent hamlets listed in block 3.1. It is quite possible that the constituent hamlets of a hamlet group may not be listed one after another. This is quite in order.

(vii) Select one of the hamlet groups at random and ring the number of the selected hamlet group.

2.0.6.0 Cluster sampling in Arunachal Pradesh : Due to the special field difficulties experienced in Arunachal Pradesh, the procedure of "cluster sampling" will be followed in the rural sector of this Union Territory. The procedure to be adopted is described below :-

2.0.6.1 The rural sample list gives, in the case of this U.T., the list of what are called 'nucleus' villages. The number of nucleus villages is one-fourth of the expected total sample size. The clusters of villages to be surveyed will be built around the nucleus villages. A cluster will generally contain 4 villages including the nucleus village. If the villages contain large number of households, the number of villages in a cluster will have to be reduced. In the reverse case, it will have to be increased. But in no case it will be allowed to exceed six.

2.0.6.2 The following working procedures are to be followed while forming clusters :-

(a) The maximum distance to be travelled to move between the sample villages within a cluster may not ordinarily exceed 15 km.

(b) All the households of a village included in a cluster will be listed. That is to say, there will not be any hamlet-group selection.

(c) Starting from the nucleus village, the households of each village within the cluster will be completely listed. The order of listing of villages will be that of increasing distance from the nucleus village.

(d) After completely listing village it will be checked whether the total number of households listed so far in the cluster is equal to or greater than 400. If it is, no more villages are to be surveyed.

(e) If, however, even after listing four villages the total number of households does not come to 100, one or at most two more villages are to be listed. In no case a cluster will include more than six villages.

2.0.6.3 After determining the villages forming a cluster, each of them will be treated as an individual sample village. Each will have a unique serial number and the survey will be carried out as described in the sequel as in the rest of the country (except that there will be no hamlet-group selection).

2.0.6.4 In the sample list, the serial numbers of the nucleus villages are given with a gap of six. The serial numbers of the remaining villages of each cluster will be given in continuation of that of the nucleus village, in the order in which they are selected. Sample village number will also be given in the same manner. The sub-sample and sub-round of all the villages of a given cluster will be those of the nucleus village.

2.0.6.5 After finalising the composition of the clusters, a consolidated list of the sample villages (both central and state samples) may be sent to SDRD in the same format as the sample list supplied originally.

DEFINITIONS

2.0.7 After having thus determined the areal unit to be surveyed, the investigator will proceed to list the household living therein. Now, while listing the households, some essential minimum information about the households will have to be collected. These are required mainly to prepare the sampling frame for household selection. The definitions of the

important terms used in this connection that will be adopted for this purpose are given below :

2.0.8 House : Every structure, tent, shelter etc. is a house irrespective of its use. It may be used for residential or non-residential purposes or both or even may be vacant.

2.0.9 Household : A group of persons normally living together and taking food from a common kitchen will constitute a household. The members of a household may or may not be related by blood to one another. The following cases are to be noted :

- (i) Each inmate (including residential staff) of a mess, hotel, boarding and lodging house, hostel, orphanage, vagrant house etc. will constitute a single-member household. If, however, a group of persons among them normally pool their income for spending, they together will be treated as forming a single household. For example, a family living in a hotel, will be treated as a separate single household by itself.
- (ii) Undertrial prisoners in jails and indoor patients of hospitals, nursing homes etc. are to be excluded, but residential staff therein will be listed, while listing is done in such institutions. The former persons will be considered as normal members of their parent households and will be counted there. Convicted prisoners undergoing sentence will be outside the coverage of the survey.
- (iii) Floating population, i.e. persons without any normal residence will not be listed. But households residing in open space, road-side shelter, under a bridge etc. more or less regularly in the same place will be listed.
- (iv) Foreign nationals will not be listed; nor their domestic servants, if by definition they belong to the foreign national's household. In some cases, however, a foreign national might have become an Indian Citizen for all practical purposes. Such persons will be covered.

- (v) Barracks of military and paramilitary forces (like police, BSF etc.) are outside the survey coverage. However, civilian population residing in their neighbourhood including the family quarters of services personal are to be covered, for which, of course, permission may have to be obtained from appropriate authorities.

2.0.10 Household Size : The number of normally resident members of a household is its size. It will include temporary stay-aways but exclude temporary visitors and guests. Even though the determination of the actual composition of a household will be left to the judgement of the head of the household, the following procedures will be followed as guidelines :

- (i) In deciding the composition of a household, more emphasis is to be placed on "normally living together" than on "ordinarily taking food from a common kitchen". In case the place of residence of a person is different from the place of boarding, he will be treated as a member of the household with whom he resides.
- (ii) A resident employee, or domestic servant, or a paying guest (but not just a tenant in the house) will be considered as a member of the household with whom he resides even though he is not a member of the same family.
- (iii) When a person sleeps in one place (say, a shop or a room in another house because of space shortage) but usually takes food with his family, he should be treated not as a single member household but as a member of the household in which other members of his family stay.
- (iv) One member of a household (say, a son of the head of the household) stays elsewhere in hostel for studies or any other reason. He will not be considered as a member of the parent's household.

2.0.11 Self-employed : Persons who are engaged in their own farm or non-farm enterprises are defined as self-employed. There are different types of self-employed persons. Some may operate their enterprises without hiring any labour. Others may normally work on their own but occasionally hire a few labourers. There is also a third category who by and large regularly run their enterprises by hiring labour. The first two groups of self-employed are known as 'own account worker' and the third as 'employer'. For more detailed explanation of this term reference may be made to Section Five on Schedule 10.

2.0.12 Non-agricultural enterprises : All enterprises covered by Industry Division O are "agricultural enterprises" and all the others are "non-agricultural enterprises".

2.0.13 Rural labour : Manual labour (by a person living in rural area) in agricultural and/or non-agricultural occupations in return for wages/salaries either in cash or kind (excluding exchange labour) is defined as 'rural labour'.

2.0.14 Manual work is work which essentially involves physical operations. However, jobs essentially involving physical labour but also requiring a certain level of general professional, scientific or technical education are not to be termed as manual work. On the other hand, job not involving much of manual labour but at the same time not requiring much educational back-ground either are to be treated as manual ^{work} ~~work~~. Thus engineers, doctors, dentists, midwives etc. are not considered as manual workers even though their jobs involve some amount of physical labour. But peons, chowkidars, watchmen etc. are considered as manual workers even though their work may not involve much physical labour. Manual work will cover one or more of the following occupational groups of the National Classification of Occupations (Revised 1968) :-

Division 5 - Service workers :-

- Group 52 : cooks, waiters, bartenders and related workers.
- Group 53 : maid and other housekeeping service worker.

Schedule 0.1

Definitions

Group 54 : building caretakers, sweepers, cleaners and related workers.

Group 55 : launders, dry cleaners and pressers.

Group 56 : hair dressers, barbers, beauticians and related workers.

Family570 : fire fighters

Family574 : watchmen gate-keepers

Family579 : protective service workers not elsewhere classified.

Division 6 - Farmers, Fishermen, Hunters, Loggers and Related workers :-

Group 63 : agricultural labourers

Group 64 : plantation labourers and related workers

Group 65 : other farm workers

Group 66 : forestry workers

Group 67 : hunters and related workers

Group 68 : fishermen and related workers

Division 7-8-9 - Production and Related Workers, Transport Equipment Operators and Labourers :-

All groups excluding Group 85 (electrical fitters and related workers) and Group 86 (broadcasting station and sound equipment operators and cinema projectionists)

2.0.15 Means of livelihood: The means of livelihood of a household will be decided on the basis of the source of the household's income during the 365 days preceding the date of survey. For the purpose of schedule 0.1, it will be classified as one of the following :- (a) self-employed in non-agriculture, (b) rural labour and (c) others. For this purpose, only the household's income (net income and not gross income) from gainful employments (for a definition of "gainful work" please refer to para 5.4.1.1) will be considered. If a household has no such income, its m.l. class will be 'others'.

Schedule O.1

Definitions

2.0.16 At first the sources of the household's income from gainful occupations during the last 365 days will be grouped into the four categories given below :-

- (i) self-employment in non-agriculture,
- (ii) self-employment in agriculture,
- (iii) wage-paid manual labour (i.e. rural labour),
- and (iv) wage-paid non-manual employment.

Then see if income from (i) equals or exceeds income from (iii) and also that from (ii) + (iv). If it does, then the household's m.l. class is "self-employed in non-agriculture". If it does not, see if income from (iii) equals or exceeds that from (i) + (ii) and also income from (iv). If it does, the m.l. class will be "rural labour". In all other cases, the m.l. class will be "others".

2.0.17 As a consequence of the above definition of a household's incomes from (i) and (iii) are both 50%, it will be classified as "self employed in non-agriculture". Further, it may be noted that in some cases even if income from (ii) + (iv) is more than 50%, a household may still be classified as rural labour (but not as s.e. in non-agr.) depending on the distribution of the household's income by the four types of source listed in the previous paragraph. For example, let a household have 2%, 40%, 45% and 13% of its income from sources (i), (ii), (iii) and (iv) respectively. The income from (ii) + (iv) is 53%. But (i) + (ii) is only 42% and (iv) is only 13%; so (iii) is greater than (i) + (ii) as well as (iv) and hence it will be classified as a rural labour household. This indicates that when a household has income from several types of sources, care should be taken to classify it correctly. Of course, if a household's income from (ii) alone or (iv) alone is more than 50%, its m.l. class will be certainly "others". But, as a general rule, it should be understood that "others" is a residual class in all households which cannot be classified as "s.e. in non-agriculture" or as "rural labour" will be classified as "others". The above definitions are exactly the same as used in the 32nd and earlier in the 29th rounds of NSS and

Schedule O.1

Block 1

follows those adopted by the Labour Bureau.

2.0.18 Land possessed : Land possessed is given by land owned (including land under "owner-like possession") + land leased-in - land leased out + any land held by the household which is neither owned nor leased in (e.g. encroached land etc.). More detailed definitions of these terms are given in Section Five.

2.0.19 The schedule : Schedule O.1 is printed as a 12-page booklet, containing blocks 1 to 6. The blocks are as follows :-

<u>block</u>	<u>description</u>
1	identification of sample village
2	particulars of field operations
3.1	list of hamlet-groups
3.2	sketch map of hamlet-group formation
3.3	summary information from block 6
4	remarks by investigator
5	comments by supervisory officer
6	list of households and record of selection.

When one booklet is not enough to list all the households in the sample village, supplementary sheets containing block 6 are to be used. The identification particulars of the sample village will be recorded in the space provided on all such sheets and they will be firmly attached to the main schedule O.1. Block by block instructions are given in the following paragraphs.

BLOCK 1 : IDENTIFICATION OF SAMPLE VILLAGE

2.1.1 Items 1 to 7 and 10 to 14 are to be copied from the sample list. The number of hamlet-groups formed in the village will be entered in item 8. Item 9(i) is for recording information on revenue village selection, described in para 2.0.3. If either there was no need for this, or it was a case of the sampled census village containing a number of revenue villages all of which together constituted the survey unit (case (a)

Schedule 0.1

Block 3.1

(a) of para 2.0.3), '1' would be entered in this line. Otherwise, i.e. if the surveyed unit was a large revenue village which included more than one census village, including the sample village (case (b) of para 2.0.3), '2' would be entered in item 9(i) and the number of census villages included wholly or partly in the surveyed village would be noted in item 9(ii). If the entry in item 9(i) is '1' item 9(ii) will be left blank. The approximate population at the time of the survey on the basis of which the number of hamlet-groups to be formed was determined will be recorded in item 15. If there had been hamlet-group selection in the village, the name of the selected hamlet-group will be recorded in item 16.

2.1.2 Particulars relating to casualty, substitution etc. will be entered in items 17 and 18. (Instructions on casualty and substitution of villages are given in para 2.7.1 to 2.7.4). If the original village is surveyed, code '1' will be entered in item 17. If the original village is a casualty and it has been substituted by another village which has been surveyed, code '2' will be entered. If even a substitute village could not be surveyed, code '3' will be entered here.

2.1.3 In all cases where the originally selected village is a casualty, irrespective of whether it has been substituted or not, the reason for its becoming a casualty will be given in codes in item 18. The codes are :-

Sample village not traceable or not identifiable	- 1
not accessible	- 2
survey not allowed	- 3
others (specify)	- 9

BLOCK 2 : PARTICULARS OF FIELD OPERATIONS

2.2.1 This block is self explanatory.

BLOCK 3.1 : LIST OF HAMLET-GROUPS

2.3.1 This block is meant for recording the details of hamlet-group formation and selection. All the hamlets of the

Schedule 0.1

Block 3.3

village will be listed here in the specified order (see para 2.0.6). A running serial number will be given in column (1) and the name of hamlet will be recorded in column (2). In column (3), the population of the hamlet expressed as percentage of the total village population will be entered. The hamlets will be grouped into as many (say D) hamlet-groups as are to be formed as per the criterion laid down in para 2.0.4 and the hamlet-groups so formed will be given another running serial number (from 1 to D). The serial number of the group to which each individual hamlet belongs will be recorded in column (4). A random number will be selected between 1 and D and that hamlet-group whose serial number agrees with this random number will be selected for survey. The serial number of the selected hamlet-group will be circled in column (4).

BLOCK 3.2 : SKETCH MAP OF HAMLET-GROUP FORMATION

2.3.2 A free hand sketch map of the village showing the hamlets and hamlet-groups formed is to be given in this space. It need not be drawn to scale.

In the case of Arunachal Pradesh where no hamlet-group selection is to be done, this block will be used to give a sketch map (free-hand, i.e. not drawn to scale) of the cluster of villages to which the sample belongs. The map to be drawn in the schedule of each village of cluster will show the whole cluster, but the village to which a given schedule relates will be shown shaded. The nucleus village will be indicated by writing "nucleus village" within brackets below the name of the village.

BLOCK 3.3 : SUMMARY INFORMATION FROM BLOCK 6

2.3.3 Some summary information from block 6 will be recorded in block 3.3. The total number of households listed by m.l. class will be entered in columns (1) through (4). The total household size of all the listed households given in column (4), block 6 will be entered in column (5). The

Schedule 0.1

Block 6

interval and random start used for sampling of households for schedules 1.0 and 10 will be recorded respectively in column (6) and (7), and the number of households selected in column (8). The entry in column (8) will always be 10 unless the total number of households in the village is itself less than 10. In case any household selected for detailed enquiry has become casualty, the number of casualty households which have been substituted (see para 2.8.1) will be given in column (9) and the number of casualty households which could not be substituted will be given in column (11). It may be noted that the entries in columns : (8) - (10) = (11).

BLOCK 4 : REMARKS BY INVESTIGATOR

2.4.1 The investigator may record his remarks here on any abnormal situation or entry in the schedule.

BLOCK 5 : COMMENTS BY SUPERVISORY OFFICER

2.5.1 The Assistant Superintendent, the Superintendent or any other officer who has inspected the work relating to this schedule, may give his comments here.

BLOCK 6 : LIST OF HOUSEHOLDS AND RECORD OF SELECTION

2.6.1 This is the main and the most important block of the schedule. Listing of houses and households, preparation of sampling frame and selection of sample households - all will be carried out in this block. The block is reproduced on the following page.

2.6.2 All the houses and households of the sample village will be listed in this block. It is essential that there is no omission or duplication of any house or household. These are best avoided by following some definite order for listing. The order followed in 1981 census may be adopted if possible, taking care that any house that has come up later is not omitted. While listing, the name of any natural grouping of the

Schedule 0.1

Block 6

[6] : List of households and record of selection

house no.	household serial no.	name of head of household	household size	means of livelihood code (c)	land possessed as on date of survey (acres 0.00)
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)

sampling serial number		: m.l. code					order of selection	stability code (d) (2nd visit)
1	2	9 : area of land possessed						
		less than 0.50	0.50-0.99	1.00-4.99	5.00-9.99	10.00 & above		
(7)	(8)	(9)	(10)	(11)	(12)	(13)	(14)	(15)

houses like hamlet, street, mahalla etc. where listing is done and date of listing may be written at the top before starting listing the houses of the locality. This will help in checking completeness.

2.6.3 Column (1) : house number : All houses including vacant ones will be listed in block 6 and in column (1) a house number will be given to each listed house. The 1981 census house number or the number given by the local panchayat or other local body may be used if available. In case no such number exists, a running serial number may be given by

the investigator himself. But if the number inscribed by census or panchayat are there for most of the houses excepting a few (e.g. houses which have come up after 81 census will not have census house number and hence if the census house number is used, these will have no numbers), a running serial number will be assigned to such houses (but only to them) and this number will then be enclosed within brackets to distinguish it from the original number inscribed by census/panchayat.

2.6.4 Column (2) : household serial number : The household or households normally residing in the house listed in column (1) will be listed in column (2) where a running serial number will be recorded. Now, in the case of certain categories of persons who migrate frequently in connection with their occupation, like labourers who move to other villages during harvesting season, labourers hired by contractors who proceed from one work-site to another, etc. their current place of residence will be treated as their place of normal residence (even though they may have a permanent home elsewhere). They will be listed in the place where they are found provided they are likely to stay there till the end of the detailed enquiry. The following situations may be noted :-

(i) If no household lives in the house i.e. if it is used for non-residential purposes or is vacant the purpose to which it is put will be written across the page in that line, e.g. "temple", "dispensary", "vacant" etc.

(ii) If two or more households live in a house all of them will be listed one by one. The first household may be listed in the same line as the house. The next house will be listed only after listing all the households living in this house.

(iii) In the case of households living within an establishment such as hospital, hotel etc., the name of the establishment will be written in the first line across the page and the resident households will be listed from the next line onwards.

2.6.5 Columns (3) and (4) : name of head of household and household size : The name of the head of the household will be recorded in column (3) and the number of normally resident members of the household, in column (4). Guidelines given in para 2.0.10 may be kept in mind while determining the household size.

2.6.6 Column (5) : means of livelihood code : The means of livelihood of the household will be determined according to the definitions given in paras 2.0.15 to 2.0.17 and it will be recorded in terms of codes in column (5). The codes are as follows :-

- self-employed in non-agriculture..... 1
- rural labour 2
- others 9

2.6.7 Column (6) : land possessed as on date of survey : If a household's means of livelihood code is 9, the total area of the land possessed by the members of the household as on the date of listing will be ascertained and entered in column (6) in acres in two decimal places. This information is not needed for households whose m.l. code is 1 or 2, and in their case a '-----' will be recorded in this column.

2.6.8 Columns (7) to (13) : sampling serial numbers : The frame for sampling of households will be prepared in columns (7) to (13) after completing the listing of all the households of the village. If a household's m.l. code is 1, a tick mark will be put against it in column (7). Similarly for households with m.l. code 2, a tick mark will be put in column (8). In the case of a household with m.l. code 9, the tick mark will be put in one and only one of the columns (9) to (13). In the heading of each of these columns a class interval of land possessed is given. If the household's land possessed (entry in column 6) is less than 0.50 acres, its tick mark will be put in column (9), if it is between 0.50 and 0.99 acres, it will be put in column (10) and so on.

That is to say, the tick mark of a household will be put in a column if the area of land possessed of the household falls within the class range printed at the top of that column.

2.6.9 After having put the tick marks in this manner for all the households, a running serial number will be given to all the tick marks starting from column (7) and ending with column (13). It should be made sure that all the tick marks in a given column, spread over all the pages of Block 6, have been exhausted before proceeding to the first tick mark of the next column.

2.6.10 Column (14) : Order of selection : The serial numbers given in columns (7) to (13) constitute the sampling frame for selection of households for detailed enquiry. Ten sample households will be selected from this frame circular systematically with a random start. The procedure is as follows :- Let N be the total number of households in the frame, which is in fact the highest sampling serial number recorded in columns (7) to (13). Let n be the number of households to be selected, which in this case, is 10. Calculate N/n . The sampling interval, denoted by I , will be given by the integer part of N/n . No rounding off needs to be done. Next, select a random number between 1 and N from the table of random numbers as per the procedure given in para 2.9.1. Let it be R . Obtain the ten numbers $R, R+I, R+2I, \dots, R+9I$. The sample households are those households whose sampling serial numbers agree with these numbers. When any of these numbers $R, R+I, \dots$ exceeds N , the sampling serial number is to be obtained by subtracting N from it. The order of selection will be given exactly in the order : $R, R+I, R+2I, \dots$. That is to say it will be 1 to 10 respectively for the sample households corresponding to $R, R+I, \dots, R+9I$.

2.6.11 In the case of Arunachal Pradesh, however, the number of sample households to be selected from a sample village will depend on the number of villages in the eluster

Schedule 0.1

Substitution of villages

to which it belongs. It will be determined as follows :-

number of vilkges in cluster	number of sample households per village
(1)	(2)
4 or less	10
5	8
6	7

The procedure of selection of households is the same as given above..

2.6.12 Column (15) : Stability code : This column is not to be filled-in by the field staff in this round. This has been provided there for the purpose of the population enquiry that is proposed to be held after 38th round. Instructions on how to fill-in this column will be given along ~~with the rest of the instructions relating to that survey.~~

SUBSTITUTION OF VILLAGES

2.7.1 If a sample village cannot be surveyed due to, say, its being not uniquely identifiable or traceable, not accessible or for any other reason, it will be substituted. All such cases will be referred to :

The Deputy Director,
NSSO (DPD) Pooling Centre,
25-A, Shakespeare Sarani,
Calcutta - 700017.

In case no substitute village could be surveyed even with best efforts, a blank schedule 0.1 will be submitted with only blocks 1,2,4 and 5 filled-in. The word 'CASUALTY' is to be written at the top of the front page ~~XXXXX~~ of the schedule in such cases.

Schedule 0.1

Substitution of households

2.7.2 If a sample village is found to be depopulated at the time of survey, or its population has been shifted elsewhere due to some natural calamity, it will not be substituted. It will be treated as a "zero-case", and a blank schedule 0.1 with only blocks 1, 2, 4 and 5 filled-in will be submitted in such cases. The words "ZERO CASE" will be written at the top of the front page of the schedule. However, ⁱⁿ Arunachal Pradesh and possibly elsewhere also in the hill tracts of North-Eastern states where, for example, jhum cultivation is prevalent, whole villages may shift from place to place. In such cases ^{the sample village} will be surveyed in the place where it is currently located and not treated as a zero case if found absent in its original location.

2.7.3 If a sample village is found to have been declared as urban (as a town by itself or as merged in another town) either by State Govt. notification prior to 1981 census or by census authorities in 1981 census, it will be treated as a zero case and the procedure given in the previous para will be followed in this case.

2.7.4 However, if the Government Notification declaring it as urban has been issued after '81 census it is to be surveyed in this round as per the rural programme. In such cases, however, if the boundaries of the original village are not identifiable, it may be substituted.

SUBSTITUTION OF HOUSEHOLDS

2.8.1 If any sample household cannot be surveyed due to its temporary absence from the village, refusal to give information or for other reasons, it will be substituted by the household with the next sampling serial number of the same column. The substitute for the last household of a column will be, however, the first household of the same column. If a household has been already selected for survey (either in the original sample or as a substitute), it will not be taken as a substitute. If there is no proper substitute

Schedule 0.1

Repetition of villages

~~household in the same column, the first household of the next column is to be taken. In the case of households with m.l. code 9, if there is no proper substitute for a casualty household in the last column, the substitute may be taken from the nearest previous column. In case a household chosen as a substitute becomes a casualty another household is to be selected following the same procedure. If this household also turns out to be a casualty, further substitute need not be taken.~~

RANDOM NUMBERS

~~2.9.1 A table of random numbers is supplied to each investigator. The n-th column of the table will be consulted in the case of central sample and the (n+1) -th column in the case of the state sample, where n is the last two digits of the serial number of the sample village. When n = 00, it will be taken as 100. The number of digits to be used will be the same as that of the highest number of the range within which the random number is to be selected.~~

REPETITION OF VILLAGES

2.10.1 If a sample village is repeated in the sample list, it will be surveyed as many times as it has been selected. The following procedures will be followed in the cases cited below :-

Case (a) : Without hamlet-group selection : If the repetition is in the same sub-round, listing of households will be done only once. The listing schedule will be copied with the identification particulars changed to those of the serial number at which it is found repeated. (The items that may change are only these : serial number, sub-sample, and sample village number.) The sample households will have to be selected afresh. In case a household already selected is selected again, its filled-in schedules will be copied

Schedule O.1

Repetition of villages

with the new identification particulars. If, however, the repetition occurs in a different sub-round, then the village is to be surveyed just like a new sample, with fresh listing and sample selection.

Case (b) : with hamlet-group selection : The hamlet-groups formed during the first visit to the village will be used for all the subsequent repetitions. However, on the second and subsequent occasions, the survey will be conducted in a hamlet-group selected at random from the hamlet-groups of the village excluding the ones already selected. That is to say, in the case of village repetition, the hamlet-groups will be selected "without replacement", each time it occurs in the sample list. If, however, the number of hamlet-groups formed (D) is less than the number of times a village has been selected (n), then, obviously, some hamlet-groups already selected will have to be selected again for survey. For the $(D+1)$ th and subsequent selections, hamlet-groups will be selected afresh at random and without replacement. For example, suppose $D=3$ and the number of selections, $n=5$. For the first selection, one of the three hamlet-groups will be selected at random. For the second selection, one of the remaining two hamlet-groups will be selected at random. For the third selection the last hamlet-group, i.e. that which has not been surveyed so far, will be selected. Now, for the 4th selection, one hamlet-groups will be selected at random from all the three hamlet-groups (though already surveyed) and for the 5th selection, one will be selected from the remaining two. In other words, the cycle of selection of hamlet-groups without replacement will be repeated for every set of D selections. In such situations of repetitions of hamlet-groups, the rules given under case(a) for villages will apply for deciding about fresh listing of households etc.

SECTION THREE

SCHEDULE 0.2 : LIST OF HOUSEHOLDS (URBAN)

INTRODUCTION

3.0.1 Schedule 0.2 will be filled-in in respect of the sample blocks of the urban sector. Listing and selection of sub-blocks if sub-block selection is required, listing of the houses and the households of sample block/sub-block, preparation of the sampling frame of households and selection of sample households all these tasks will be carried out in this schedule. It may be said at the outset that most of the procedures to be followed in the case of schedule 0.2 are the same as or very similar to those prescribed for schedule 0.1. Therefore, in this section only those procedures which are specially meant for schedule 0.2 will be discussed in detail.

3.0.2 Household consumer expenditure : All the terms required for schedule 0.2 have been defined in the previous section except "household consumer expenditure". This is the expenditure of a household on domestic consumption only. This will not include any expenditure on enterprise account or transfer payments. For more details see Section Four.

3.0.3 Sub-block selection : If the present population of a sample block is 1200 or more, it will be divided into a number of sub-blocks (D) and one of them will be selected at random for survey. The value of D is to be determined exactly in the same manner as proposed for the rural sector (see para 2.0.4).

3.0.4 The schedule consists of six blocks. Block 1 which is for recording mainly the identification particulars of the sample blocks, and block 2 which is for recording some essential information on the field work are similar to those of schedule 0.1. In blocks where sub-block formation has been done, the sub-blocks will be listed in block 3.1 with a notional map in block 3.2. The sub-blocks formed will be serially numbered starting from the north-west corner and

Schedule 0.2

Block 6

proceeding southwards in a serpentine fashion. The serial number of the selected sub-block will be ringed in block 3.1. Summary of some information recorded in block 6 will be entered in block 3.3 which again is similar to block 3.3 of schedule 0.1. Blocks 4 and 5 are for the investigator and the superior officer to record their special remarks, if any. These blocks (i.e. blocks 1-5) are to be filled-in in much the same way as in the case of schedule 0.1 and apparently no further explanations are, therefore, needed for them.

BLOCK 6 : LIST OF HOUSEHOLDS AND RECORD OF SELECTION

3.1.1 Listing of households is to be carried out as in the rural sector.

3.1.2 Columns (1) to (4) : As in schedule 0.1, the house number, household serial number, name of head of household and household size will be entered in columns (1) to (4) respectively.

3.1.3 Column (5) : Self-employed or not : If a household is a self-employed household code 1 will be entered in this column; otherwise the entry will be "9". A household will be considered as "self-employed" if 50% or more of its income from gainful employment during 365 days preceding the day of listing is from self-employment of its members. The term "self-employed" is defined in the previous section. Households with no income from gainful employment will get code 9.

3.1.4 Column (6) : average monthly consumer expenditure : The average monthly consumer expenditure of the household will be ascertained and recorded in rupees (whole numbers) in column (6). It may be clarified that this will be the average expenditure per month based on the preceding year's expenditure and not simply the expenditure of the preceding month.

3.1.5 Column (7) : per capita expenditure : The remaining columns of block 6 are to be completed by the investigator at his desk after listing all the households of the sample

Schedule 0.2

Casualty etc.

block. The household expenditure (column (6)) will be divided by household size (column (4)) to get the per-capita expenditure which will be recorded in rupees (whole numbers) in column (7).

3.1.6 Columns (8) to (17) : Sampling serial numbers : Each household will first be given a tick mark in one and only one of the columns (8) to (17). The self-employed households (i.e. those with entry '1' in column (5)) will have it in any one of the columns (8) to (12) and others, in columns (13) to (17). A class interval of per capita expenditure is printed at the heading of each of these columns. The tick mark of a household will be given in that column which includes the household's per capita expenditure within its class interval. After giving tick marks to all the households listed, a single running serial number will be given to all the tick marks starting from column (8) and ending with column (17).

3.1.7 Column (18) : order of selection : Ten households will be now selected circularly systematically with a random start. The order of selection of the selected households will be recorded against each in column (18)

3.1.8 As in schedule 0.1, column (19), "stability code", is not to be filled-in by the investigators in the 38th round.

CASUALTY ETC.

3.2.1 The procedures to be followed in the case of casualty blocks and casualty households, repetition of blocks in the sample list, etc. are all the same for rural and urban sectors. Hence the same instructions are not repeated here. In the case of substitution of casualty households the following may be noted. Substitution of households will be done from the same type (self-employed or others) if available. If a household with sampling serial number in a given column is to be substituted by one from some other column, usually the first household of the next column will be chosen as substitute, but in the case of columns (12) and (17) (the last columns of self-employed and others respectively) the nearest previous column may be used.

SECTION FOUR

SCHEDULE 1.0 - HOUSEHOLD CONSUMER EXPENDITURE

INTRODUCTION

4.0.1 In accordance with the programme of quinquennial survey on Consumer Expenditure and Employment & Unemployment adopted by the National Sample Survey Organisation (NSSO) since 1972-73, the third quinquennial survey on household consumer expenditure will be carried out during January - December, 1983. The Second Quinquennial Survey on household consumer Expenditure was carried out last in the NSS 32nd round (1977-78). The present survey like the previous one, will cover the entire population of the rural and urban areas of the country. Detailed information on the expenditure incurred by the sample household for the purpose of domestic consumption are to be collected for the 30 days preceding the date of survey. No account will, however, be taken of any expenditure incurred towards the productive enterprises of the household.

4.0.2 According to the recommendations of the Working Group, set up for the purpose of finalising the 38th round survey design, the schedule canvassed in the earlier enquiry has undergone some modifications which are indicated in the appropriate places in the instructions.

4.0.3 A three-digit code system, for identification of each item of consumer expenditure, has been introduced in this round : a digit in the hundred place indicates a broad division of items; the hundreds and tens place together specify a group of items and all the three digits together indicates a particular item. In the system of code structure introduced here, an item code ending with 9 represents 'others' that is any item not classified under the particular group. Similarly, a code with '0' in the units place would be identified as a sub-total item.

4.0.4 It will be clear from the procedure laid down in the subsequent paragraphs of this instruction manual that there may be a difference between the quantity of consumption of food as recorded (in the block relating to consumption of food) and the quantity of food actually consumed by the members of the household. This difference may be on either side - positive or

negative. Although, the algebraic sum of the differences at the global level is likely to be insignificant, at the household level, on the contrary, the reported consumption may, in some cases, reflect quite a distorted picture of the true consumption. To obtain an idea about the extent of variation and to construct correction factors for deriving an estimate of food consumption which is closer to true consumption, provision has been made in the schedule to collect a set of information on meals consumed by the members of the household and the meals served by the household to its guests and employees.

4.0.5 The consumer expenditure to meet the daily needs of the members of a household is expected to follow a steady pattern. The pattern may, however, exhibit undulations over seasons but, those are generally bounded within a narrow range. There may be a large gap between the levels of expenditure of a rich and a poor household which is maintained over time so long as no conspicuous expenditure is incurred by either of the households - like expenses on marriage ceremony, expenditure incurred in admitting a student for higher technical education and the consequent expenditure for purchase of books and stationery, expenditure on medical treatment of a household member, etc. Such expenditures, though high, are sporadic in nature, and, therefore, may significantly disturb the pattern of usual consumption expenditure of the household if, that expenditure is made in the reference period. Purchase of durables within the reference period of 30 days may also cause the expenditure level of the household to move to a significantly higher level as compared to its usual level. To minimise the effects of such disturbances, a longer reference period of 365 days has been prescribed for collection of data relating to a number of items in the schedule on consumer expenditure of the NSS 38th Round.

4.0.6 In earlier rounds, some information were being provided in the remarks blocks of the consumer expenditure schedule. Remarks like - 'very poor household', 'the household do not get enough food', 'there was a marriage ceremony in the household' and similar other remarks - were not too infrequent to be found in the filled in schedules which had helped in explaining any usually low/high consumption reported by the household. In this schedule on consumer expenditure survey of the NSS 38th Round, a question (block 12) has been provided in the schedule to collect

Schedule 1.0

Block-1

such information in an organised manner in terms of code number.

4.1.0 Block 1 : identification of sample household : In this block the detailed information on identification of the sample household will be recorded.

4.1.1 Items 1-6, 8-11 and 13-14 : Entries against the corresponding items of the listing schedules 0.1 and 0.2 will be copied here.

4.1.2 Item 12 : hamlet(s) surveyed : This will be filled in only in case of villages where hamlet group selection will be resorted to, and will be copied from item 17, block 1 of schedule 0.1. This will be ~~crossed out~~ for the urban schedules.

4.1.3 Items 7, 15 & 16 : These items of information are also provided in the schedules on 'list of households and record of selection' (0.1 and 0.2 respectively for Rural and Urban areas) and are to be collected while preparing the list of households in a village/block and selecting samples for the detailed enquiry. The entries against items 7, 15 & 16 are to be copied respectively from the entries made in columns 14, 1 and 3, block 6, schedule 0.1, for rural sample households and in columns 18, 1 and 3, block 6, schedule 0.2, for urban sample households.

4.1.4 Item 17 : name of primary informant : The name of the person providing the information sought for in the enquiry will be considered as the informant and his/her name will be written in this line. During the interview, if more than one person contribute in providing the information, the particular person providing the major part of the information will be the 'primary informant' and his/her name will be recorded here.

4.1.5 Item 18 : informant code : If the informant is the head of the household himself, '1' will be recorded here. Any other member of the household providing information will be assigned code 2. Sometimes a non-member guest or a visitor of a household may act as the informant. In such cases code 9 will be recorded here.

Schedule 1.0

Blocks 1, 2.1, 2.2 & 3.1

4.1.6 Items 19-21 : These items are provided to assess the extent of cooperation of the informant (item 19) and also to ascertain whether the selected household is a substitute one (item 20). If on the other hand, the original household is substituted or is a casualty for the survey, the reason for substitution/casualty will be noted against item 21. All these information will be recorded in terms of code numbers as follow :

<u>informant code</u>	<u>survey code</u>
head of household..... 1	original household surveyed...1
other member of household..2	substitute household.....2
others.....9	surveyed
	casualty (nothing surveyed)....3

<u>type of informant (code)</u>	<u>reason for casualty (code)</u>
cooperative & capable..... 1	informant busy 1
cooperative but not capable	members away from home..... 2
busy 3	informant non-cooperative.... 3
reluctant..... 4	others 9
others 9	

4.1.7 Items 22 & 23 : Some people are in the habit of maintaining account of their personal income and expenditure. It will be ascertained, through these two items, whether the account of income and/or expenditure relating to the household is maintained. The information will be coded as '1' for yes and '2' for no.

4.2.0 Blocks 2.1 & 2.2 : particulars of field operations and processing particulars : The particulars of field work will be collected in block 2.1. Block 2.2 is provided for recording some details about processing of data collected for the sample household at the respective Data Processing Centres of the NSSO where the data will be processed further, for tabulation.

4.3.1.0 - Block 3.1 : household characteristics : This block has been provided for recording some particulars relating to the household and information reflecting the living condition of the members constituting the household.

4.3.1.1 Items 1-4 : The number of normally resident members of the household which includes temporary stay-aways and excludes temporary visitors, will be taken as the size of the household. This total number of normal members will be noted against item 4. Entries in items 1, 2 & 3 will indicate the total number of adult males (aged 15 years & above), adult females (aged 15 years and above) and children (boys and girls upto 14 years) respectively. Thus the entries in items 1, 2 and 3 should add upto the entry made against item 4 which is the size of the household.

4.3.1.2 Item 5 : household principal industry occupation (code). The entry against this item will be recorded in terms of six digit code numbers of which the first three left hand digits will refer to the appropriate 'industry group' and the next three to the relevant 'occupation family' of the NIC, 1970 and NCO 1968 respectively. Detailed instructions are given in paragraphs 5.3.2 & 5.3.3.

4.3.1.3 Item 6 : household type (code) : household type will be recorded against this item in terms of the following codes.

(a) for rural areas

household self-employed in non-agricultural occupations...	1
agricultural labour household	2
other labour household	3
household self-employed in agricultural occupations.....	4
other households	9

(b) for urban areas

self-employed household	1
other households	9

Detailed instructions are given in paras 5.3.4 to 5.3.6.

4.3.1.4 Items 7 & 8 : household religion & household group: In item 7, the code of the particular religious faith which the head of the household follows, will be recorded. Similarly, for making entry against item 8, it will have be ascertained ^{whether the} household belongs to schedule tribe, scheduled caste or neo-buddhist and accordingly the respective codes 1, 2 or 3 will be recorded here. The entry in these columns will be made in terms of the

following codes :

<u>household religion (code)</u>	<u>household group (code)</u>
Hinduism..... 1	scheduled tribe..... 1
Islam 2	scheduled caste 2
Christianity 3	neo-buddhist..... 3
Sikhism..... 4	others..... 9
Jainism..... 5	
Buddhism..... 6	
Zoroastrianism..... 7	
others..... 9	

~~Detailed instructions are given in paras 5.3.7 & 5.3.8.~~

4.3.1.5 Item 9 : homestead type : If the homestead (house and housesite) is owned by the household, code '1' will be entered in the box space provided against this item. But, if that is not owned but otherwise possessed, code 2 will be recorded.

4.3.1.6 Item 10 : household land possessed (acres 0.00) : The total land possessed by the household as on the date of survey will be recorded against this item. Detailed instructions are given in para 5.3.10.

4.3.1.7 Item 11 : per capita monthly consumer expenditure (Rs.0.00) : This item will be filled in after completing recording of entries in block [12] 'summary of consumer expenditure'. The derived figure recorded in block 12, item 33, column (6), will be copied here.

4.3.1.8 Item 12 : type of latrine (code) : Usually a household will be using only one type of latrine out of the 9 types described in the code list. The code for the particular type will be recorded in this line. If the household has access to more than one type of latrine, preference will be given to the type having

the higher code among codes 1 to 7 only. Codes to be used are :

- no latrine..... 1
- flush system(~~shared~~) 6
- service (shared)..... 2
- flush system(~~exclusive~~) 7
- service(exclusive)... 3
- others (shared)..... 8
- septic tank(shared).. 4
- others(exclusive)..... 9
- septic tank(exclusive)5

4.3.1.9 Item 13 : number of latrines (flush system) : If the household uses flush system of latrine, the number of such latrines to which the members of the household have access will be noted here. If only one such latrine is shared by more than one household, then also the entry will be 1. If the household has, for its exclusive use, one or more latrine and also it shares some with others, the total number used will be recorded. If all the units are shared, the total number of those will be recorded.

4.3.1.10 Item 14 : primary source of drinking water : The source from which the household fetches water for drinking will be noted here in terms of code numbers printed below the block. The household may use more than one source of water for drinking purposes but only the code corresponding to the primary or principal source of drinking water will be recorded here. The codes to be used are :

- tap water..... 1
- ponds..... 5
- tube well..... 2
- canel,river,spring..... 6
- hand pump..... 3
- others 9
- pucca well..... 4

Tube well - a ~~shaft~~ sunk in ground to obtain water by a power operated pump. Hand pump - a ~~shaft~~ of relatively smaller cross section sunk in ground to obtain water by hand operated suction pump.

4.3.1.11 Items 15-16 : primary source of energy used for cooking and lighting : Against these two items, the respective codes corresponding to the primary source of energy that is being used by the household for the purpose of cooking and for lighting, will have to be recorded. If more than one type of energy is

utilised, the primary or principal one will have to be identified and the corresponding code will be noted in the appropriate box. The codes to be used are.:

fuel

coke, coal.....	1	charcoal.....	6
firewood & chips.....	2	kerosene.....	7
gas (coal, oil or natural)..	3	electricity.....	8
gobar gas.....	4	others	9
dung cake.....	5		

lighting

kerosene.....	1	candle.....	4
other oil	2	electricity.....	5
gas	3	others	9

4.3.2.0 Block 3.2 : ceremonies performed and meals served

by the household : Ceremonies are performed to solemnize some events of life like, birth, annarambha, birthday, marriage etc. Members of a household may have to perform some religious rites consequent upon the death of a person. For various religious faiths, there are some days in a year which are observed with ceremonial performances like offering puja, prayer, ritual performances etc. Such ceremonies may be performed by household members as required under the social/religious customs and not incurring expenditure for entertaining guests. On the other hand, some households may spend some amount of money for entertaining guests with meals which are considered as essential part of the ceremonies performed by them. The purpose of providing this block in this schedule is to estimate the meals served to guests on ceremonies performed by the household during the last 30 days preceding the date of enquiry as also the meals served to guests and employees (non-members only) on any other occasion (other than ceremonies). Hence, only those ceremonies on which guests were entertained with meals, should be listed here.

4.3.2.1 Sub-block A : ~~Code 1 will be entered in the box space~~ provided against the item if, at least one ceremony of the type described in the previous para had been performed by the household during the last 30 days preceding the date of enquiry, and code 2 will be entered if no such ceremony was performed by the household.

4.3.2.2 Sub-block A(a) : This sub-block will be filled in, if code 1 is recorded in sub-block A that is, if the household reported to have performed a ceremony. There are 5 lines for recording particulars of five ceremonies. The serial number of ceremony is printed in the first column. In the second and the third columns, the description and code for a ceremony will be recorded. The codes for the ceremonies are printed on the body of the schedule. Particulars about the ceremony performed last (within the reference period of 30 days) will be recorded in line 1. Other ceremonies performed within the period will be noted in the following lines in sequential order of the dates of performance of the ceremonies. The entry in the fourth column of this sub-block will indicate the number of meals served to guests during the ceremony. The total number of meals served to guests in all the ceremonies performed by the household during the reference period will be recorded in the fourth column of line 6 of the sub-block. The ceremony codes to be recorded in column 3 are :

- birth..... 1
- marriage 2
- death 3
- others 9.

4.3.2.3 Sub-block B : In this sub-block, the number of meals served by the household to its guests and to its employees, during the reference period of 30 days preceding the date of enquiry will be recorded in the box spaces provided against items 1 and 2 respectively. While reckoning the number of meals served to guests, those meals which have already been accounted for in sub-block A(a) that is, 'meals served to guests during ceremonies should not be counted.

~~An employee of the household who lives under the same roof and takes food from the same kitchen, as the other members of the household do, should by NSS convention, be treated as a normal member of the household. Hence, meals served to employee members should not be counted for making entry against item 2 of this sub-block.~~

4.3.2.4 Meal : A 'meal' is composed of one or more readily eatable (generally cooked) items of food, the usual major constituent of which is cereal food. The meals consumed by a person twice or thrice a day provide him/her the required energy (calorie) and other nutrients for living and for pursuing his/her normal avocations. A 'meal', as opposed to 'snacks', 'nasta' or 'high tea', contains larger quantum and variety of food. In rare cases, a full meal may contain larger quantity of non-cereal food. Even then, if the total quantum of food in plate is as heavy as a meal, the contents of the food plate will also be considered as a 'meal'. Sometimes the contents of a 'nasta' may not be very different from the contents of a 'meal'. The difference in quantity will there be the guiding factor for deciding whether the plate is to be labelled as a 'meal' or a 'nasta'.

4.3.2.5 A person rendering domestic service to a number of households during the day time (like cleaning utensils, dusting and cleaning of rooms, washing linens, carrying water from outside etc.) and gets some food from each/^{of} the households he/she serves. Although the quantum of food received from a single household may, by quantity, be far less than a full meal, the total quantity of food received from all the households taken together would often, if not more, be at least equivalent to a full meal. In this particular situation, the person will be considered to be consuming one meal every day under 'meals taken away from home'.

4.3.2.6 Subject to the guidelines given in the two preceding paragraphs, for the purpose of data collection on 'number of meals consumed', one has to depend on the judgement of the informant because, the informant would reckon the number on the basis of his/her own understanding about the concept of a meal/khana.

Schedule 1.0

Block 4

4.4.0 Block 4 : particulars of household members : All normal members of the sample household will be listed in this block. Demographic particulars viz., relation to head, sex, age, marital status and general education will be recorded for every member, using one line for each.

4.4.1 Column(1) : serial number : For all members of the sample household, a running serial number will be put in this column, starting with the head who will get serial no.1.

4.4.2 Column(2) : name of member : The name of the household member corresponding to serial number of member as recorded in col.(1) will be recorded here.

4.4.3 Column(3) : relation to head : The relationship of each member to the head of the household will be recorded in terms of the following codes :

head of household.....	1	father/mother.....	7
spouse of head.....	2	father-in-law/mother-in-law	
married child.....	3	brother/sister/brother-	8
spouse of married child	4	in-law sister-in-law/	
unmarried child.....	5	other relatives	
grand child.....	6	servant/employee/	9
		other non-relatives	

4.4.4 Column(4) : sex : The sex of each household member will be recorded in codes. The codes are :

male	1
female	2

4.4.5 Column(5) : age in completed years : The age of each member will be recorded in terms of completed years on the date of survey and will thus relate to the age last birth day.

4.4.6 Column(6) : marital status : The marital status of each household member will be recorded here. The marital status may be one of the following :

never married	1
currently married	2

4.4.7 Column (7) : general education : The level of general education of each household member will be recorded in this column in terms of code numbers. The codes are as follows :

not literate	00	graduate and above in :	
literate without formal....	01	agriculture.....	06
schooling		engineering/technology...	07
literate but below primary..	02	medicine.....	08
primary.....	03	other subjects.....	09
middle.....	04		
secondary.....	05		

4.4.8 A person who can both read and write a simple message in at least one language is considered to be 'literate'. Those who are not able to do so are to be considered 'not literate' and will be given code 0. Detailed instructions are given in para 5.4.1.8.

4.4.9 Column (8) : number of days stayed away from home during the last 30 days : The number of days for which the member 'stayed away from home' during the 30 days preceding the date of enquiry, should be recorded here. A continuous absence from home for 24 hours will be reckoned as a 'day stayed away'. That is, the entry will be made in completed number of days and any fraction of a day will be ignored. The location of the place where the person stayed, having been away from his/her own household, may also be within the same village/town and staying away will not only mean physical absence but also non-participation in food consumption from his/her own household.

4.4.10 Column (9) : number of meals usually taken in a day : The number of meals* consumed by a person is usually reported as 2 or 3. In rare cases one may come across a person who may be taking food only once in a day or more than three times a day. while in the former case the number of meals for the person will be 1 per day, in the latter case, however, only 3 should be entered. That is, in this column, the recorded number of meals taken in a day, even if it is reported to be higher, should not exceed 3. A breast fed baby does not directly share the food consumed by members of the household. Hence for such

* As defined in paras 4.3.2.4 to 4.3.2.6.

Schedule 1.0

Block 4

babies the entry in this column will be '0'.

4.4.11. Column (10), (11) & (12) : number of meals taken during last 30 days : It is important to note that the entries are to be made in these columns on the basis of the place where from food is served and not the place, where food is consumed. Sometimes meals are provided by employer. These meals are generally consumed at the place of work and are to be considered as meals taken away from home. It may not also be a rare event when meals provided by employer are brought home by the employee and consumed there. Such meals are also to be considered as meals taken away from home. It is often difficult to evaluate the meals provided free of cost or of unknown cost. An employee, getting meals from employer's household does not receive it free but as payment in kind against the services rendered. But it is not possible to evaluate the cost of such meals. In column (10), the number of such meals received and consumed during the reference period by an individual member will be recorded. Similarly meals consumed as guests in other households, will also be taken into account while making entries in column (10). For the purpose of making entry in column (11), 'meals received on payment' will mean that the informant has to incur some expense or part with a certain portion of his salary/wage for getting the meals. Meals purchased from hotel, restaurant or an eating house will be considered as 'meals taken away from home on payment', and will have to be counted also for making entry in column (11). Meals taken away from home during the days of absence from the household should also be accounted for ~~columns~~ in making entries in these columns. Such meals need be counted under columns (10) and (11) only.

4.4.12 In column (12), the number of meals taken at home by each member of the household during the period of 30 days preceding the date of survey will be recorded. A meal will be considered to be taken at home if, the meal is prepared at home irrespective of the place where it is consumed.

Schedule 1.0

Blocks 4 & 5

That is, all the meals consumed by a member which are either prepared by the household or purchased from outside and the expenditure relating to which is collected and recorded at appropriate places of block 5 of the schedule, should be considered either as 'meals taken away from home, on payment' or as 'meals taken at home'.

4.5.0 Blocks 5 to 9.2 : In these blocks information on consumer expenditure on various items/groups of items will be collected. The title of the blocks are :

Blocks on consumer expenditure

Block 5 : cash purchase, consumption out of home-grown stock and total consumption of food, pan, tobacco, intoxicants and fuel and light during the last 30 days ;

Block 6.1 : cash purchase, consumption out of home-produced stock and total consumption of clothing during the last 30 days ;

Block 6.2 : cash purchase, consumption out of home-produced stock and total consumption of clothing during the last 365 days ;

Block 7.1 : cash purchase, consumption out of home-produced stock and total consumption of footwear during the last 30 days ;

Block 7.2 : cash purchase, consumption out of home-produced stock and total consumption of footwear during the last 365 days ;

Block 8 : expenditure (cash & kind) on miscellaneous goods and services and rents & taxes during the last 30 days ;

Block 9.1 : expenditure for purchase (cash & kind) of durable goods and selected miscellaneous goods & services (not included in block 8) for domestic use during the last 30 days/the last 365 days ;

Block 9.2 : expenditure (cash and kind) for construction and repairs of durable goods and selected miscellaneous goods & services (not included in block 8) for domestic use during the last 30 days/the last 365 days.

4.5.1 After the consumer expenditure blocks, some more miscellaneous blocks have been provided to collect some other information as also to provide the information collected in earlier blocks in summary form. These blocks are :

Block 10 : particulars of dwelling unit

Block 11 : do all members of your household get two square meals a day ?

Block 12 : summary of consumer expenditure during the last 30 days/during the last 365 days

Block 13 : particulars on entries made in different blocks of the schedule

Blocks 14 & 15 : remarks by investigator; comments by supervisory officer

4.5.2 Block 5 : Cash purchase and consumption of food, pan, tobacco, intoxicants and fuel and light : In this block information on purchase, consumption out of home-grown stock and the total consumption of all items of food, pan, tobacco, intoxicants and fuel and light for the household during last 30 days prior to the date of survey will be collected. Purchase and consumption of items by members of the household during their days of absence from usual residence should also be taken into account while making entries against the items of this block.

4.5.3 Columns (1) and (2) : item code and description of item : The complete list of items relating to a sub-block of block (5) has been printed partly on the sub-block and the remaining portion has been printed below that. The name of the items which are consumed more frequently are printed in appropriate places of a sub-block with their respective code numbers. In the sub-block a few blank lines have been provided after that for recording

~~information on consumption of other items of the group.~~ In these blank lines, the respective codes and description of the other items consumed will be written in columns (1) and (2) respectively. For items of cereal food and for some other groups of articles in block (5), the full list of items for a sub-block is printed on the sub-block itself.

4.5.4 Column (3) : unit : Each filled in line of this block will relate to a particular item of consumption. The unit of quantity applicable to a particular item will be recorded in this column. Generally, the unit of quantity for the majority of the listed items is kilogram (kg). In the list of items, on any page of the schedule, wherever the unit for an item is other than kg., the appropriate unit has been shown within brackets after the name of the item. The unit should be recorded as 'kg' in this column for all items for which the unit has not been mentioned in the list. wherever the unit is gramme (gm) or number (no.), the entry should be made in whole numbers only (without decimals).

4.5.5 Columns (4) and (5) : cash purchase : In columns (4) and (5), the quantity and value respectively of items purchased in exchange of money during last 30 days prior to the date of survey will be recorded. Here purchase will mean only those purchased against cash payment (including those made on credit but to be repaid in cash). Barter purchase, if any, will not be considered here. Purchases made only for domestic consumption should be considered. It may be noted that purchases made for gifts, charities or for household ceremonial purposes should be considered as purchase and the total quantity and value of purchase inclusive of such purchases should be recorded in these columns. In case the purchase is both for productive and consumption purposes, the part ascribable to productive purposes should be left out.

4.5.6 Credit purchase : In case of credit purchase, if any, of the items in block 5 during the reference period, the entire quantity purchased and the total value of the corresponding quantity should be entered, irrespective of whether a part payment is made during the reference period. Any payment made during the reference period corresponding to some credit purchase made earlier should be ignored.

Schedule 1.0

Block 5

4.5.7 Columns (6) and (7) : consumption out of home-grown stock :

Consumption of any of the items in the block, made out of home-grown/produced stock i.e. out of goods produced by the household in its own farm or manufacturing establishments, during the last 30 days will be recorded here. The quantity of an item consumed out of home-grown stock will be recorded in column (6) and its value will be shown in column (7). The value will be imputed at the ex-farm or ex-factory price. Home produced agricultural produce include any produce obtained from cultivation by household or obtained in the form of rent-share of land leased out. Produce brought from village home and consumed in urban residence will also be treated as 'home-grown stock'.

4.5.8 Columns (8) and (9) : total consumption : These columns relate to the total consumption of the household during the reference period. Column (8) relates to the quantity of total consumption and column (9) to the corresponding value. The total consumption data should be strictly restricted to the domestic consumption of the household. The expenditure incurred on account of pet animal, will be excluded. That expenditure should be recorded under item 291 of block 8. It may be noted that consumption by livestock of the household will not be included in the household consumption. Accounting should, however, be made of the livestock products like milk, meat, egg etc., if obtained from them and consumed by the household. While making entries on household consumption, care should be taken not to include any transfer payment in kind, like loans, advances, charities, gifts and other payments in kind, if any. But consumption from transfer receipts will be included. Total consumption of the household will consist of consumption made out of -

- (1) commodities purchased in cash;
- (2) commodities received in exchange of goods and services;
- (3) home-grown/home-produced stock;
- (4) transfer receipts such as, borrowings, gifts, charities etc. ;
- (5) free collection.

4.5.9 while recording total consumption, care should be taken to include consumption on ceremonials or on other occasions also.

Note

- (a) If the household made any transfer payment in terms of commodities like rice, wheat, pulses etc., the quantity of commodity so paid should not be shown under domestic consumption of the payer household. The portion out of that receipt, consumed by the recipient household during the reference period will be shown against the consumption of recipient household.

BUT

- (b) If the transfer payment made in terms of cooked meals then that will be shown as consumption of the payer household. If the meals were prepared by the household then the consumption will be shown under the respective items used for preparing the meals and if ready meals were purchased by the household and transferred, then the number of meals so served and the value of those will be recorded under cooked meal against the payer household. For such meals nothing is to be recorded against the recipient household.

4.5.10 In view of the above instructions, it should be clearly understood that the entries made in columns (8) and (9) will not necessarily be the sum of ^{the} entries made in columns (4) and (6) and columns (5) and (7) respectively.

4.5.11 Imputation of value : The value of commodities which are consumed but not purchased will be imputed in the following manner:

- (a) the value of goods received in exchange of 'goods and services' will be imputed at the rate of average local retail prices prevailing during the period of reference;
- (b) the value of home-produce will be imputed at the ex-farm or ex-factory rate. This should not, however, include any element of distributive service charges;

~~(c) the value of consumption out of gifts, loans, free collections etc., will be imputed at the average local retail prices prevailing during the period of reference ;~~

(d) the value of consumption out of purchase will be the value at which the purchase was made.

Explanatory notes on items of Block [5]

~~4.5.12 Item 101 : paddy~~ : If paddy is purchased against cash payment and consumed after husking, the quantity and value of paddy will be recorded against 'cash purchase' in columns (4) and (5) respectively. The quantity and value of paddy consumed after husking will be recorded against 'rice' (item 102) in columns (8) and (9) respectively. And it will not be shown as consumption under paddy. Consumption of 'paddy' by pet animals and birds other than livestock and poultry will be accounted under item 291 (pet animals & others) of block 8. However, 'paddy' purchased for pet animals will be accounted in columns (4) and (5) of Block 5 against item 101 'paddy'.

4.5.13 Item 102 : rice : Rice will mean the grain obtained after husking and cleaning paddy.

4.5.14 Items 103-109 : Rice products like muri, chira, khai, laws, rice powder etc., which are obtained by splitting, frying, powdering, parching of the grain are covered in these items. Food preparations out of rice viz. boiled rice, pastries, cakes, sweets, etc. should not be considered as rice product. These items will be put under the appropriate item of food group 41 (refreshment and processed food). Rice purchased in the form of 'cooked rice' will also be treated as food preparation and will be recorded against item 419 (other processed food).

4.5.15 Item 111 : wheat : wheat will mean in its whole grain form. Broken wheat (not powdered) used for food preparation may also be treated as wheat.

4.5.16. Items 112-119 : Wheat flour, that is wheat in its powdered form will be included under item 112 ata or item 113 maida.

Other wheat products will either be accounted against the specific listed items or against item 119 (other wheat products). It may be noted that while purchase and consumption of bakery bread will be recorded in item 116, those for other wheat preparations like biscuits, cakes etc., will be accounted for in food group 41 (refreshment and processed food).

4.5.17. Items 121-172 : This series of item has been provided for recording details of purchase and consumption of jowar, bajra, maize, barley, small millets, ragi and their respective products. As instructed earlier, food preparations of these cereals will be recorded against food group 41.

4.5.18 The grains of cereals are seldom consumed in the whole grain form. So corresponding to the cereal items viz., wheat, jowar, bajra, barley, maize, ragi and small millets there should not usually be any entry under the consumption columns unless a particular item is consumed either raw or after cooking in the form of whole or broken grains. For example if wheat is purchased but is consumed in the form of wheat flour like ata or maida, the quantity and value of wheat purchased will be recorded under the purchase columns (4) and (5) against item 111 but its consumption in the form of ata or maida will be recorded under consumption against item 112 or 113 as the case may be.

Thus, entries for purchase and consumption will be made against appropriate items listed in the block that is, if the form of purchase is different from the form of consumption then entries will be made against two different items and hence, there may be some items against which purchase is recorded but no consumption is shown and vice-versa.

4.5.19 It may be noted that in the list, a cereal item in the whole grain form appear first, followed by its products and a total line for the item. whenever at least one line relating to a particular cereal item is filled in, the sub-total line for that cereal item will also be filled in.

Schedule 1.0

Block 5

4.5.20 Item 999 : total cereals : The sum of the sub-totals of all the cereal items will be drawn for each of the columns (4) to (9) and the totals will be recorded in the respective columns of this line. Or, in other words, the entry under a column of this line will be the sum of the entries recorded in that column against each of the cereals & cereal products (excluding of course the sub-total items).

4.5.21 Item 182 : gram products : This relates to items like sattu obtained by drying and powdering of ~~gram~~ (whole grain).

4.5.22 Items 191-199 : cereal substitutes : cereals are usually a person's staple food. But sometimes by choice or due to scarcity a person may not consume much of cereals or no cereal at all. The food requirement is partially or wholly met in such cases by consumption of food which could be treated as substitutes for cereals. Tapioca (items 191 & 192) for example, is consumed in some part of the country by the poor people as a substitute for cereals. Similarly, other items listed here are also consumed as substitutes for cereals. Potato or sweet potato consumed as substitute for cereals will not however be shown here. Those will be recorded under the root vegetable group (group code 30).

4.5.23 Example : Sometimes mixed cereal flour, like idlie powder which is a mixture of cereals, pulses and also of spices are purchased and consumed. In such a ~~case~~ if the proportion of different constituents of the mixture is not known and might be difficult to obtain, the quantity and value of ^{it} will be recorded against the major constituent item of the mixed cereal flour.

4.5.24 Items 221-229 (item group 22) : milk and milk products : These items relate to milk (liquid), baby food and product of milk obtained on transforming milk by heating, churning milk or adding chemicals like acid drops or fermenting agent in the form of 'ghee' 'butter', 'curd' (dahi), casein (chana), butter milk etc. Sweetmeats like 'sandesh', 'rasagolla', 'pera' etc. prepared at home out of milk purchased or home produced will not be treated as milk products and hence will not be accounted against any of these items. In case a household prepares

these sweetmeats from milk (liquid) then its consumption will be recorded against item 221 (i.e., milk (liquid) and other item constituents of the preparations. But when milk products like ghee, butter, curd etc. are obtained from milk (liquid) by the household and is consumed then it will be recorded against the respective item of milk product and not against milk (liquid). The value of the milk and other constituents, if any, which went into the preparation of the product will be the value of the product. The quantity for ice-cream will be recorded in whole number of grammes only.

4.5.25 Item 221 : milk (liquid) : This will mean milk as directly obtained from cow, buffalo, goat or any other livestock. Milk sold in bottles or polypack will also be treated as 'liquid milk'. The unit of quantity for milk (liquid) is 'litre'. Readily drinkable flavoured and bottled milk should be considered as milk (liquid) and that should also be recorded against this item..

4.5.26 Item 222 : baby food : This relates to such baby food of which the principal constituent is milk e.g., Glaxo, Amul etc. Other foods meant for babies like Farex, Cerelac etc., whose principal constituent is not milk will not be accounted here. Such items should be recorded against 'processed food-others' (item 419).

4.5.27 Items 231-249 : edible oil : Oil or oil seeds used in food preparations will be considered as 'edible oil' such as mustard oil, groundnut oil, cocoanut oil etc. Such oil used for toilet purpose will not be accounted against any of these items in this block, but will be recorded against item 234 (hair oil, lotion, hair cream) of block 8.

4.5.28 Item 238 : refined oil : Some edible oils like 'groundnut oil' are sold in the market after refining the raw oil, obtained by crushing the seeds by some chemical process of neutralisation, bleaching and decolourisation. 'Refined oil' is thus an edible oil freed from the acidity, colour and odour which are associated with the relevant raw oil. The 'refined oil' is distinguished from its 'raw oil' by absence of its colour, odour and taste. 'Refined oil' is generally colourless and costlier than raw oil and sold in sealed container.

4.5.29 Item 243 : oil seed : ^{the} quantity and value of oil seeds the purchased for extracting edible oil by crushing will be shown against this item under the 'purchase' columns. Some of these seeds like cocoanut, groundnut are also consumed raw, as food. Those will be accounted for in the fruits and nuts group. Mustard seed used for cooking will, however, be taken account of under the consumption columns also.

4.5.30 Item group 39 : spices : There are a large variety of spices which are generally used in food preparations. Of these items, turmeric and chillies are more commonly used. items not listed here are mostly purchased in the villages as mixed spice and it may be difficult to collect information on expenditure and consumption of such individual items of spices. Hence, only a lumpy item 399 (other spices) has been provided for recording purchase and consumption details of mixed spices. Items which are more frequently used are likely to be purchased separately. Some of those frequently used items have been listed.

4.5.31 Item 411 : biscuits and confectioneries : This will include all types of biscuits and will also relate to confectionery items like sweetmeat, chocolate, toffee, lozenge etc. Cake and pastry have been separated from confectionery items and these will be recorded against item 415.

4.5.32 Item 414 : cooked meals : 'Cooked meals' may be (i) purchased from market i.e. from hotel, restaurant, canteen, etc. (ii) by paying lumpsum to an agency providing catering services for serving meals to guests attending a ceremony performed by the household, (iii) received as perquisites from ~~employer's gift or~~ household or (iv) received as charity. As a general principle, for cooked meals, both purchase and consumption will be taken account of in the purchaser household. Thus, in case of (i), entry will be made against the columns on purchase and also on consumption for the household reporting purchase of cooked meals which might have been consumed by household members, employees guest and other persons. The case (ii) will also be similarly treated as for case (i). No entry will be made in the

enquiry schedule of the recipient households against this item, for the cooked meals of the type described under cases (iii) and (iv). Consumption of such meals will however be noted in column (10) of block 4 of the schedule (see instruction para 4.4.11). Sometimes a catering agency is engaged to provide meals only, for which the agency is paid on per plate basis. Some other items like sweets, ice-cream, beverages etc., are purchased separately and served to the guests. The purchase and consumption of those 'other items' will be shown against the respective items and those should be excluded from the item 'cooked meals'.

4.5.33 Items 415-419 : cake, pastry etc. : Cake, pastry (415), pickles (416), sauce (417) and jam, jelly (418), may be purchased or prepared at home. If ingredients like fruits, spices, sugar, egg, ata, maida, salt, fuel and light etc. required for preparing the product at home, are already accounted for in their respective item groups, care should be taken to avoid repetition of the same in item group 41.

Example : A household prepared some pickles at a cost of Rs.20/- (say) one year back. But during the reference period one-fourth of it is consumed by the household. How to record the value and quantity of its consumption ?

In this case, no entry will be made in cols. (4) to (7). But the value of consumption will be recorded in col. (9) as $\frac{1}{4}$ of Rs.20/- i.e. Rs.5/- and the corresponding quantity consumed, if it can be ascertained, will be recorded in col. (8) against the item 416. This example will hold good for any processed food which is preserved and consumed over a period.

4.5.34 Item 419 : other processed food : Items like snacks, tiffin, food packets etc., which have not been covered under items 411-418 of the list of food items, will be recorded against the item 'other processed food'.

4.5.35 Item 503 : supari : Supari (betelnuts) in various forms are available in the market. These are fresh supari, fermented supari, sundried supari, boiled and coloured supari and scented supari. Supari purchased and/or consumed in any of these forms will be accounted for against this item.

Schedule 1.0

Blocks 5,6.1 & 6.2

4.5.36 Item 509 : other ingredients for pan : All other ingredients excepting items 503-505, used for preparing pan, should be included in this item. But tobacco, zarda, kimam, surti etc. which are also consumed with pan should not be included in this item. Provision for them has been made in group code 51 assigned for 'tobacco'.

4.5.37 Item 611 : gas (oil & natural) : A standard quantity of gas is filled within a cylinder and sold. In case the informant can readily supply the information about the number of cylinders and/or a fraction of a cylinder, consumed by the household during the reference period, then that should be recorded. Otherwise, the informant will be asked to report about the number of days, on an average, a full cylinder could be used by the household, till the gas is completely exhausted. If the number of days reported is X, the consumption in 30 days will be $\frac{30}{X}$ cylinder. Care should, however, be taken to make adjustments for any high or low consumption than usual during the reference period. Caution money deposited for getting a gas cylinder should not be considered as consumer expenditure and should not be recorded in this schedule. Domestic supply of coal gas is charged for according to the metred units consumed. 'St Unit' should be written in the 'unit' column in such cases.

4.6.0 Blocks 6.1 & 6.2 : In these two blocks, information on quantity and value of cash purchase, consumption out of home produced stock and total consumption of various items of clothing, will be collected. The information relating to 30 days preceding the date of enquiry will be recorded in block 6.1 and those relating to the preceding 365 days will be recorded in block 6.2.

4.6.1 Reference period : It may be noted that for items of clothing in blocks 6.1 & 6.2 footwear in blocks 7.1 & 7.2 and for items of durable goods in blocks 9.1 and 9.2, information is to be collected for two reference periods viz., 30 days and 365 days preceding the date of enquiry. It is needless to emphasise that there is no point in getting the latter entry as a derived figure from the former one. The information relating to the 365 days reference, on the contrary, has to be elicited independently

from the informant household. Information on annual expenditure will require probing as to the occasions of purchase or reference to receipts ~~to~~ may help informant in recollecting the details of purchases made and the details of quantity and value of items actually purchased or consumed. In spite of the recall difficulty on the part of the informant, efforts are to be made to obtain the information. For durable goods (blocks 9.1 and 9.2), recall difficulties are likely to be much less as the purchases of those are usually less frequent than in case of clothing and footwear.

4.6.2 But for the difference in the reference period for data collection, the two blocks 6.1 and 6.2 are identical. Hence the following instructions (paras 4.6.3 to 4.6.9) will equally apply to both the blocks.

4.6.3 Columns (1) and (2) : In these two columns, the item code number and the description of the clothing item will be recorded. The list of clothing items with their respective item code numbers are printed at the bottom of the schedule block.

4.6.4 Column (3) : type code : In this column, the type code will be entered for the item recorded in column (2). A 'type code' will specify the material e.g. cotton, wool, silk, etc., with which the item of clothing is made. If an item is made of cotton, a further distinction will be made as mill-made powerloom, handloom and khadi production. The type codes are

<u>cotton</u>			
mill-made	1	art silk, rayon	6
powerloom.....	2	or other synthetic	
handloom.....	3	textile	
khadi.....	4	pure silk.....	7
wool.....	5	mixed - wool/synthetic/..	8
		cotton/silk	
		others.....	9.

The codes are also printed on the schedule. It may be noted that if an item of clothing of different 'types' are purchased and/or consumed it will be necessary to fill in one line for each item and 'type' combination.

Schedule 1.0

Blocks 6.1 & 6.2

4.6.5 Column (4) : unit : The unit of an item, as shown within brackets after the name of the item in the list, will be recorded in this column.

4.6.6 Columns (5) & (6) : quantity and value of cash purchase : As for block 5, cash purchase of clothing will include all purchases made during the reference period in cash or on credit (to be paid in cash). Payment made by cash during the reference period, on purchases made prior to the reference period, should be ignored. Transfer receipt will not be accounted for here. While making entries, the quantity and value of purchase of clothing in these two columns, all purchases for consumption or for the purpose of transfer payment like gift charity etc. should be included. Care should however be taken to exclude purchase made on account of household productive enterprise.

4.6.7 Columns (7) & (8) : Consumption out of home produced stock : Consumption of clothing is defined as an item of clothing being brought in maiden or first use. Out of the home produced stock, those which were consumed that is, brought into first use during the reference period will only be taken into account for recording the quantity and value of consumption out of home-produced stock. For example, if a household leaves two pieces of cloth and puts into use only one piece in the reference period keeping the other for future disposal, the quantity and value of one piece only will be entered.

4.6.8 Columns (9) & (10) : total consumption : Entries regarding total consumption of clothing items will be the total of consumption out of purchase, out of home-produce and out of transfer receipts such as gift, charity, receipt in exchange of labour or services etc.

4.6.9 Consumption of clothing out of home-production during the reference period will be evaluated at the producer's price. But consumption of clothing items made out of transfer receipts and receipts in exchange of services will be evaluated at the retail price prevailing in the local market.

Explanatory notes on items of Blocks 6.1, 6.2

4.6.10 For 'readymade' garments, the unit of quantity will be number. But if a household prepared a garment out of cloth purchased then the item of consumption will be recorded as 'cloth' and the quantity will be recorded in 'metres'. When any garment is stitched at home by a household member, its value will be equal to the value of cloth only. No labour charges for stitching of the garment need be accounted for unless, the sample household itself is running a tailoring shop. In case the household is having such a shop and a garment is stitched there, the value of cloth will be recorded against item 103 or 104 and the tailoring charge will be shown against item 131 of the block. Similarly for a quilt made at home of which the materials (i.e., cloth, stuffing cotton, thread etc.,) were purchased, the quantity and value of the materials used will be shown against the respective items. The service charge paid to a hired person for stitching the quilt will be entered against item 132- 'stitching charges'.

4.6.11 If, however, cloth is purchased out of which a garment is stitched by a tailor, the tailoring charges will be shown against item 131. The entry against the items tailoring charges (131), stitching charges (132) and knitting charges (133) of blocks 6.1 and 6.2 will be made in column (6) i.e., only under cash purchase, and the amount which has actually been paid within the reference period for those services will be recorded.

4.7.0 Blocks 7.1 & 7.2 : In these two blocks, information on quantity and value of cash purchase, consumption out of home produced stock and total consumption of the items of footwear will be collected. The information relating to 30 days preceding the date of enquiry will be recorded in block 7.1 and those relating to the preceding 365 days will be recorded in block 7.2.

4.7.1 While filling in these blocks on consumption and purchase of foot-wear, the general instructions given for filling in the blocks on clothing will be followed. The quantity to be recorded in columns (4), (6) and (8) are to be entered in whole number (of pairs) only.

4.8.0 Block 8 : expenditure (cash & kind) on miscellaneous goods & Services : In this block, relating to miscellaneous goods and services, information will be collected on the expenditure for purchase of these items during the reference period. The actual expenditure incurred towards purchase of these items, used for non-productive purposes, will be considered as the consumer expenditure of the household. Expenditure both in cash as also in kind will be taken into account. The reference period will be the last 30 days prior to the date of survey.

4.8.1 Credit purchase : In case of credit purchase, of any item of the block, the actual expenditure made during the reference period will be recorded. If any payment is made during the reference period for any credit purchase made earlier, then that amount will also be included. If the household makes a lump payment against the credit purchase of several items, apportionment will be made for each of the items in proportion of their value. It may be noted that the procedure followed here is not the same as that followed for the items covered in blocks 5, 6.1, 6.2, 7.1 and 7.2.

4.8.2 Payment in kind : If a payment in kind is made against consumer services like payment to priests, domestic servants, barber, washerman, etc. in terms of food, pan, tobacco, intoxicants, fuels, clothing and footwear, the value of the item will be recorded against the particular service consumed. But if, such payments in kind are made in terms of miscellaneous items listed for this block, it will not be recorded against consumer service, but instead, will have to be recorded against the respective items of the block.

4.8.3 Columns (3) & (4) : value (Rs.0.00) - cash, cash & kind : The amount of expenditure incurred on an item during the reference period of 30 days preceding the date of enquiry will be recorded in these two columns, when the payment is made in cash, the entry will be made in both the columns (3) and (4). In case the payment is made in kind, the entry will be made in column (4) only.

And in case, it is made both in cash and in kind, the amount of cash expenditure will be recorded in column (3) and the total expenditure i.e. cash and kind together will be put in column(4).

4.8.4 Expenditure on the individual items together with their corresponding group sub-totals should be entered. For example, if during the reference period the sample household incurred some expenditure towards amusement, the entries should first be made in the lines corresponding to the reported individual items from amongst item codes 201 to 209 and then the sub-total (item code 200) should be struck. Entries will be made in similar way for all the reported items including the corresponding sub-total items. The entries in this block should be made according to the sequential order of the item codes. It is important to note that the entry in an item group sub-total will have to be made even if, expenditure is reported on only one item of the group.

Explanatory notes on items

4.8.5 Item group 21 : medical : Expenditure on medicine of different types and medical services will be recorded here. Payments to doctor, nurse, etc., on account of professional fees and those made to hospital for medical treatment will be shown against item 215. Expenditure incurred for clinical tests, X-Ray etc. will be recorded against item 219. For Central Govt. employees receiving medicines and medical services from CGHS dispensaries, only the monthly contribution made will be noted. If, however, some medicine or service is purchased from outside, the amount paid for that during the month should also be taken into account for making entries under this group of items.

4.8.6 Item 267 : repair charges : For repairing any of the items of miscellaneous goods, not used for productive purposes, but used as items of domestic consumption might involve some charges paid to the artisans. Such payment will be recorded against item 267.

4.8.7 Item 269 : other consumer services : This item will stand for services of lawyer, driver, coachman, cleaner, cobbler, blacksmith, goldsmith, mason, brick-layer, barber, washerman, unskilled labourer etc

4.8.8 Item groups 27 & 28 : conveyance : Expenditure incurred on account of journey undertaken and/or transportation of goods made by railways, bus, steamer, motor-car, (or taxi), motor cycle, bicycle, rickshaw, horsecab, bullock cart, hand cart, porter or any other means of conveyance will be recorded against the respective items of conveyance. The expenditure will be the actual fare paid. In case of owned conveyance the cost of fuel (petrol, mobil oil etc.) for power driven transports and animal feed for animal drawn carriage will be recorded. Expenditure incurred on account of garage rent, driver's and cleaner's salary, and servicing of the transport equipment will be shown against items 311, 269 and 267 respectively.

4.8.9 The expenditure incurred on a conveyance used during the reference period—partly for household enterprise and partly for domestic purposes will be apportioned on the basis of the number of kilometres it travelled for each type of use. In case the information on distance travelled is not available, the apportionment will be done on the basis of duration of use, say number of hours or days used for enterprise and domestic purpose. In case information on actual number of days engaged in enterprise or in domestic use is not also available, it will be done on the basis of 'normal use'. The word 'normal' refers to a period beyond the reference period.

4.8.10 Item 291 : pet animal and others : This item will include-

- (i) expenditure incurred for purchase and maintenance of pet animals e.g. cost of feed etc.;
- (ii) expenditure incurred by the household during the reference period for payment made towards such
" fines and penalties as may be imposed by the Court of law for legal offence provided they do not relate to household enterprise; other types of fines and penalties e.g. fine for late payment of - electric bills or telephone bills, municipal taxes, radio licence, school/college fees etc., will not be recorded here and these will be recorded under

appropriate items of expenditure of this block or of block 9.17;

(iii) expenditure on any other 'miscellaneous' items like subscription to societies or similar type of organisations etc. (relevant to the block) not provided in the list of items. Subscription to clubs or journals will however be recorded against respective items of block 9.17..

4.8.11 Item 290 : miscellaneous goods and services total : This will be the aggregate of the sub-total lines against item group sub-total codes 200, 210, 220, 230, 250, 260, 280 and 291.

4.8.12 Item 311 : house rent, garage rent : This item consists of rent for residential building and garage rent for private vehicle of the household. Amount actually paid during the reference period will be noted here. The rent for a government quarter will be the amount being deducted per month towards house rent from the salary of the employee. If some amount of money was paid in advance at the time of hiring in the house, only that part of the advanced amount which is being deducted every month from that advance payment added up with the actual amount paid every month towards rent will be the amount to be recorded as house rent.

4.8.13 Item 313 : consumer rent (other goods) : Hiring charges for consumer goods like furniture, electric fans, crockeries, utensils and charges for decoration on ceremonial occasions are to be recorded here.

4.8.14 Item 320 : consumer taxes and cesses : This item consists of license fees for keeping a radio, television, motor car, motor cycle/scooter, cycle, gun etc. and other consumer taxes like municipal taxes, road taxes etc. but does not include income tax.

4.9.0 Blocks 9.1 to 9.2 : expenditure for purchase (cash and kind) of durable goods and selected miscellaneous goods and services (not included in block 8) for domestic use (block 9.1) and expenditure (cash and kind) for construction and repairs of durable goods and selected miscellaneous goods (not included in block 8) for domestic use (block 9.2): Information on expenditure incurred for purchase and construction or repair of durable goods for domestic use during the last 30 days and also for the last 365 days will be collected in these blocks. Purchase will include both first hand and second hand purchase and will be recorded in separate columns of block 9.1. It may be mentioned that some personal goods like spectacles (501), watch, clock (502); umbrella, raincoat; (503) and educational expenses like books, journals (531); tuition fees - school/college (532); private tutor (533); stationery (534); other educational expenses (539); and club fees (540) have been included in the list of durable goods and any expenditure on account of purchase and construction or repair of these will be recorded in these blocks. The object of shifting of these items in these blocks is to collect the information on purchase of these items under two reference periods - (1) 30 days and (2) 365 days preceding the date of survey. Similarly medical expenses (550) will be collected for a reference period of 365 days, in this block. [Instructions given in paras 4.8.1 & 4.8.2 on credit purchase and payment in kind will also be applicable for these blocks also.]

4.9.1.1 Block 9.1 : expenditure for purchase (cash & kind) of durable goods and selected miscellaneous goods and services (not included in block 8) for domestic use : In block 9.1 information on purchase of durable goods and selected miscellaneous goods and services in cash and kind will be collected.

4.9.1.2 AS for the blocks on clothing and foot-wear, in this block also the information will be collected under two reference periods and, therefore, careful probing will be necessary for collecting the two sets of data. Every effort should be made to obtain the information on annual purchase and construction or repair of durables independently of the data relating to the reference period of 30 days.

4.9.1.3 Columns (1) & (2) : In these columns the three digit code number of the items and the name of items will be entered. The item will be taken from the list of items for durable goods as printed on the schedule. Regarding entries for sub-totals, the same procedure as stated in para 4.8.4 will be followed.

4.9.1.4 Columns (3) and (10) : The number of an item of durable goods purchased in cash or kind for the two reference periods will be entered in columns (3) and (10) respectively.

4.9.1.5 It may be noted that when durable goods are purchased on cash drawn basis during the reference period, it will be recorded separately from those bought on instalment payment. In other words, if an item of durable goods is purchased on instalment payment or hire purchase basis and a household makes any instalment payment during the reference period, "0" will be recorded in columns (3)/(10) of block 9.1.

4.9.1.6 Columns (4) & (5) and columns (11) and (12) : first hand purchase : Value of first hand purchase during the last 30 days preceding the date of survey will be entered in columns (4) and (5). Amount paid in cash only will be recorded in column (4) and that in cash & kind together in column (5). The information on purchase made in cash and cash & kind during the last 365 days will be entered in the same way in columns (11) and (12).

4.9.1.7 Columns (6) & (7) and columns (13) & (14) : second hand purchase : When a second hand purchase of durable goods is made, the expenditure incurred for that during the reference period will be recorded under these columns.

4.9.1.8 Item 500 : purchase of durable goods (total) : The total expenditure on purchase of durable goods under any of the columns (4), (5), (6), (7), (11), (12), (13) and (14) will be the aggregate of expenditures on sub-total items of the respective columns of the block. These totals are to be recorded in cols. (4), (5), (6), (7), (11), (12), (13) and (14) against the line assigned to the item 500.

4.9.2.0 Block 9.2 : Expenditure (cash and kind) for construction and repairs of durable goods and selected miscellaneous goods & ~~expenditures~~ (not included in block 8) for domestic use : Information on expenditure made in cash and kind for construction, assemblage or repairs of durable goods will be collected here. Value of durable goods constructed will comprise of value of raw materials, services and/or labour charges and any other charges. This total value of raw materials as also service and labour charges will be recorded in this block. The purchase value of a consumer durable constructed or repaired by an artisan for his domestic use will be the aggregate of the purchase value of the raw materials used and the imputed value of his services for its construction/repair.

4.9.2.1 Item 520 : total expenditure (cash and kind) on purchase and construction and repair of durable goods : Total expenditure on household durable goods for purchase, construction and repairs will be the entry against item code 520 that is, the sum of the items 510 and 500. The total expenditure on construction and repair of durable goods under any of the columns (4), (5), (9) and (10) will be the aggregate of entries in the sub-total items of the respective columns of the block. These totals are to be recorded in columns (4), (5), (9) and (10) against the line assigned to the item 510. The entries against item 500 in columns (4), (5), (9) and (10) are to be copied from the entries against item 500 of block 9.1, columns (4), (5), (11) and (12) respectively. The entry against item 520 will be the sum of the entries against item 510 and item 500 of the respective columns.

4.9.2.2 Item 511 : residential building and land : Against this item, the cost of materials purchased for repair of minor nature in respect of residential building will be recorded. It should be noted that purchase and construction of residential houses, major repairs and major improvements are to be treated as capital expenditure and are to be excluded from both the blocks 9.1 and 9.2.

Schedule 1.0

Block 10

4.10.0 Block 10 : particulars of dwelling unit : In this block, data on condition and rental value of dwelling house(unit) will be collected. The dwelling house (unit) has been defined as the housing accommodation available to the household for residential purpose. It may be an entire building, hutment, thatched house or jhopri or a part of building i.e. self-contained flat, flat with housing facilities jointly used with other household, a room, or a number of rooms either being used exclusively by a household or jointly with other households. Detached rooms for habitation, which are clearly intended to form part of the dwelling house are also counted as such whereas any building, flat, or portion thereof used for non-residential purpose is excluded.

4.10.1 In the urban areas, direct information on actual or imputed value of rent for residential accommodation may not be difficult to obtain from the informants. But in the rural areas since the prevalence of hiring residential accommodation is likely to be a rare phenomenon, information on the structure type of dwelling house (unit) may be used as an indicator of the level of living. This block has been introduced to collect information relating to some structural particulars of the dwelling houses (unit) owned or occupied as tenant by the household, both in rural and urban areas. In the urban areas, an additional information, viz., that on actual or imputed monthly rent (item 8) of the dwelling houses (units) owned or otherwise occupied by the household will be collected. This item will not be filled up for rural households.

4.10.2 Item 1 : owned/hired/rented : This item of the block refers only to the dwelling unit or the actual residence of the sample household. This dwelling unit may be the entire structure for one household or may be only a part of it. Accordingly, the investigator will ask the informant if it is owned, hired or otherwise occupied. If the dwelling unit is owned by the occupant, code 1 will be recorded against item 1. If it is taken on rent code 2 will be entered and if it is occupied otherwise, code 3 will apply. It may be noted that a dwelling unit constructed on a plot of land which is taken under long term lease, usually ranging from 30 years, will be considered as being held under an ownerlike possession. Similarly a dwelling unit itself possessed by a household under a long term lease may be treated as an ownerlike possession and the code 1 will be applicable in such cases also.

4.10.3 Item 2 : covered area : This will be the sum of the floor areas of all the rooms, kitchen etc. and covered and/or uncovered verandah of the building. The area will be recorded in square metres and in whole number. The verandah will mean the space adjacent to the rooms (both living and other) which is used as an access to the rooms of the dwelling unit. Verandah will not, however, cover a passage or a corridor used mainly as an access to the dwelling unit itself. A verandah covered on four sides by walls with a roof above, is a covered verandah. But the verandah not surrounded by walls on four sides is an uncovered verandah, irrespective of whether there is/roof or not.

4.10.4 Item 3 : land possessed code : The land on which the residential building is constructed may be either owned, or rented or leased in or otherwise occupied. Land leased in for 30 years or more will be classified as owned. In case of multistoried buildings if an apartment is owned and occupied by the household, land possessed code in that case will also be "1" i.e. owned.

4.10.5 Item 4 : plinth level : Plinth level means the constructed ground floor level of the house from the ground at the main entrance of the dwelling unit. If there is a basement that is, some floor are below the ground level, then code 1 will be recorded. In case there is no distinction between level of the ground (i.e. land) and the level of the lowest floor then plinth level will be 0.00 metre and code 2 will be recorded against this item. If the level of the lowest floor is higher than that of the ground (land) i.e., more than 0.00 metre then code 3 will be recorded. Here 'plinth' refers to the foundation base of a house.

4.10.6 Item 5 : type of dwelling : A dwelling unit may be in a chawl or bustee, or an independent house or a flat. Code for each of the type of dwelling is given in the schedule and the applicable code will be entered against this item.

4.10.7 A 'chawl/bustee' is a collection of huts (thatched houses or huts) or tenements which is generally constructed of katcha or semi-pucca materials like mud, bamboo, grass, leaves, reeds, thatch, unburnt-bricks etc. and is inhabited by a large number of households. If a household is living in such a 'chawl or bustee', code 1 will be recorded against this item.

Schedule 1.0

Block 10

4.10.8 An independent house is one which has a separate structure and entrance with self contained arrangements. In other words, if the dwelling unit and the entire structure of the house are physically coterminous, it should be considered an independent house. Here dwelling unit will mean living rooms, kitchen, bathroom, latrine, store-room, verandah (both open and closed).

4.10.9 A flat, generally, is a part of the building and has one or more rooms with self-contained arrangements and normal housing facilities like water supply, latrine, toilet etc. which are used exclusively by the family residing therein or jointly with other families. It also includes detached room or rooms with or without other housing facilities.

4.10.10 Item 6 : type of structure : The structures have been classified into three categories, namely, pucca, semi-pucca and katcha on the basis of the materials used for construction. Codes for each type of structure has been given in the schedule.

4.10.11 A katcha house is one whose walls and roof are made of mud, bamboo, grass, leaves, reeds, thatch or unburnt bricks. A pucca house is one whose walls and roof, at least, are made of burnt bricks, stone, cement concrete, jack board (cement-plastered reeds) and timber. Tiles, galvanised tin or asbestos cement sheets used in construction of roofs will be regarded as pucca material. A semi-pucca house is one of which either thereof or the walls are made of pucca materials like burnt bricks, stones, cement concrete or timber.

4.10.12 Item 7 : floor type : Floor of a house may be made of (i) mud, (ii) wood, bamboo, reed, (iii) brick, cement, stone (iv) any other materials. Codes have been provided for type of floor built with any of these materials. Appropriate code number will be recorded against this item after ascertaining the material which has been used for construction of the floor.

4.10.13 Item 8 : actual or imputed monthly rent : This information will be collected for households of urban areas only. Actual monthly rent of the dwelling unit will be noted if it is taken on rent. But if a household in urban areas is not residing in a rented

Schedule 1.0

Block 10

house that is, residing in a house which is either owned or otherwise occupied without paying any rent, then the rent will be imputed considering as if it was taken on rent. Imputation will be done on the basis of prevailing rate of rent for similar houses in the locality or surrounding areas. It may be mentioned in this connection that, rent does not include any selami/pugree or any kind of cess payable to local self-government or to government. It is merely an amount payable to the owner or to some other party as per contract between the occupier and the person who lets it out. A household may occupy a dwelling unit which is neither owned, nor hired in. In such cases also the imputed rent will be recorded. [refer to para 4.8.12 also].

4.10.14 Item 9 : condition of the house : Against this item is to be recorded the physical condition of the house in the sense whether the house is excellent for habitation and seems to need no major repairs; fairly good and needs no major repairs; bad, dilapidated and impoverished (either needs immediate repairs/ structural changes or not suitable for permanent habitation at all). Different codes are given in the schedule and appropriate code has to be entered against this item. Major repairs will constitute such essential repairs of the house without which the house is risky or very unhealthy for human habitation. The condition of the house will have to be assessed at the time of investigation and the appropriate code will be recorded here.

4.10.15 Item 10 : house category code : (The appropriate code for this item will be recorded at the Data Processing Centre). Codes which are to be recorded here, will be based on the combination of codes entered in item 5 (type of dwelling : chawl/bustee-1, independent-2, flat-3) and in item 6 (type of structure :

Schedule 1.0 Blocks 10, 11 & 12
katcha-1, semi-pucca-2, pucca-3) in the following manner

house category	entry against		house category code
	item 5	item 6	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
i. katcha independent house	2	1	1
ii. katcha chawl/bustee	1	1	2
iii. katcha flat	3	1	3
iv. all katcha houses (i-iii)	x	1	4
v. semi-pucca independent house	2	2	5
vi. semi-pucca chawl/bustee	1	2	6
vii. semi-pucca flat	3	2	7
viii. all semi-pucca houses (v-vii)	x	2	8
ix. pucca independent house	2	3	9
x. pucca chawl/bustee	1	3	10
xi. pucca flat	3	3	11
xii. all pucca houses (ix-xi)	x	3	12

4.11.0 Block 11 : Do all members of your household get two square meals a day ? This block will be filled after completion of the enquiry on all the preceding blocks. The expression 'getting two square meals a day', as is used in common parlance, conveys that the concerned person gets, by and large, enough food to eat. While putting this question to the informant, it is thus presumed that the informant has a clear understanding about the meaning of it. There are equivalent phrases conveying the same meaning in regional languages. It is, therefore, important to put the proper question in the local language and record the answer given by the informant in terms of prescribed code numbers.

Care should however be taken to see that the informant is not offended with this question. Neither this question should be asked to those whose reported consumption would obviously indicate that they get enough to eat. If the informant reports that the members of the household gets two square meals a day, throughout the year, the code to be entered in the box space of this block is 1. If adequate food is available in only a few months of the year, the code 2 will be noted. Code 3 will indicate that the household do not usually get two square meals a day for its members.

4.12.0 Block 12 : summary of consumer expenditure : In this block,

corded in column (6). The figures for this summary block should be collected from the entries made against various sub-total lines of blocks 5 to 9.2. The expenditure recorded here will relate to two sets of reference periods viz. (i) for the last 30 days and (ii) for the last 365 days (i.e. monthly expenditure and annual expenditure). The expenditure for the last 30 days will be filled in against the serial numbers 1 to 33 and that for the last 365 days against the serial numbers 34 to 41. Reference for block, line/item code and columns from which the amount is to be copied are printed in columns (3), (4) and (5) respectively.

4.12.1 Serial number 15 : food sub-total : It is the total of the entries made against serial numbers 1 to 14 of this block (block 12).

4.12.2 Serial number 30 : non-food sub-total : This will be obtained as the sum of the entries made against serial numbers 16 to 23 & 25 to 29 of this block (block 12).

4.12.3 Serial number 31 : total consumer expenditure : It is the sum of the entries made against serial number 15 (food sub-total) and 30 (non-food sub-total) of this block (block 12).

4.12.4 Serial number 32 : household size : This is to be copied from the entry made in block 1.1, item 4.

4.12.5 Serial number 33 : per capita monthly consumer expenditure : It is to be obtained by dividing the entry made against serial number 31, column (6) (total consumer expenditure) by that against serial number 32, column (6) (household size) of this block. The result of the division will be recorded in rupees with two places of decimal. This derived amount will also be entered against item 11 of block 3.1.

4.13.0 Block 13 : particulars of entries made in different blocks of the schedule : It may be noted that the schedule blocks 9.1 and

Schedule 1.0

Blocks 14 & 15

2.2 is vertically split into two parts one for reference period of last 30 days and the other for reference period of last 365 days. Lines of entries will be counted separately for these two parts.

4.14.0 Block 14 : remarks by investigator : Any remark which is considered necessary for explaining any peculiarity in the consumption pattern of the household or any other characteristic of the household will be noted here. Such remarks will help understanding the entries made in several blocks of the schedule, specially when any entry is very high or very low.

4.15.0 Block 15 : remarks by supervisory officer : Supervisory Officer may note their views on any aspect relating to the household and on any observed peculiarity in the consumption pattern, of the household.

Schedule 1.0

Some General Clarifications on the Procedure of Collection
of Consumer Expenditure Data

I. Approach for filling in blocks (5), (6.1), (6.2), (7.1) & (7.2) :

The itemwise information to be collected in these blocks refer to the quantity and value of items under three different aggregation viz., (1) those purchased during the reference period (2) those consumed during the reference period out of home grown/home produced stock and (3) the total consumption during the reference period. The figures under (3) i.e., 'total consumption' are to be arrived at independently of those under (1) and (2).

(1) Only cash purchases (including those made on credit but to be repaid in cash) will be considered as purchase. Barter purchase will be ignored. For clothing and footwear, second hand purchase will also be ignored.

The quantity and value of purchases, as defined above of any item made during the reference period will be shown under the columns on 'purchase'.

(2) Consumption out of home grown/home produced stock of an item will mean that it should be produced by the household members and consumed by them within the reference period.

(3) The quantity and value of consumption of an item during the reference period will be noted against total consumption.

Total consumption will include consumption out of :

(i) commodities purchased in cash (value of consumption to be evaluated at purchase price);

(ii) commodities received in exchange of goods and services (value of consumption to be imputed at average local retail prices prevailing during the reference period);

Schedule 1.0

(iii) transfer receipts such as receipts from borrowings, gifts charities etc. (value of consumption to be imputed as in (ii)

[transfer payment will be ignored]

(iv) free collection (value of consumption to be imputed as in ii);

(v) home grown/home produced stock (value of consumption to imputed at ex-farm, ex-factory price).

[the time of consumption of an item of clothing or footwear is that when it was brought into use for the first time]

Reference period for blocks 5, 6.1 & 7.1 is ^{the} last 30 days preceding the date of enquiry and for blocks 6.2, 7.2, it is the last 365 days preceding the date of enquiry.

II. Approach for filling in blocks 8, 9.1 & 9.2

For these blocks, only cash purchase will be considered. Any purchase made on credit during the reference period will be ignored. Payment made in cash during the reference period for purchases made earlier will also be considered. For hire purchase, the total amount of the instalments paid during the reference period will be recorded. Purchases made for transfer payment will be included but transfer receipts will be excluded.

Payment made in kind for purchase of an item of any of these blocks will be recorded against the purchased item only.

III. Purchase and credit purchase

In all the blocks of the schedule on consumer expenditure, viz., block 5 to 9.2, the purchase value is to be noted against each of the items purchased during the reference period. This purchase made on credit in respect of any item of blocks 5, 6.1, 6.2., 7.1 & 7.2, during the reference period will be included

Schedule—1.0

under purchase and the entire quantity and the corresponding value will be treated as purchase irrespective of whether payment is made partly or not at all during the reference period. However, payments made during the reference period corresponding to credit purchase made earlier will be excluded. For items of blocks 8, 9.1 & 9.2 a different procedure is to be followed : purchase on credit for which no payment is made during the reference period will be excluded, whereas part or full payment made during the reference period towards credit purchase transacted earlier will be included under purchase. In other words, while for blocks 5, 6.1, 6.2, 7.1 & 7.2 a credit purchase will be entered when the actual transaction occurs during the reference period irrespective of the time of payment, for blocks 8, 9.1 & 9.2, ^{it will be} the amount of actual payment made during the reference period irrespective of the time of the transaction of the credit purchase. This point has been explained, separately, in I and II also.

IV. Notes relating to blocks 10, 11 & 12

Block 10 : Excepting for item 10, there should be an entry against each of the items. For the rural samples, however a cross 'X' mark will be put in item 8.

Block 11 : There should be an entry (1, 2 or 3) in the box space provided in the block

Block 12 : (i) Most of the entries made in column (5) of the block are to be copied from appropriate places. ~~only those for~~ ~~expenses~~ While making an entry against a line, care should be taken to transfer the entry from the appropriate locations which are printed in columns (3) to (5) of the line.

(ii) Item 33 (per capita monthly consumer expenditure) will be computed by dividing the entry in column 6 of item 31 by the entry in column 6 of item 32 and the quotient, correct to two decimal places will be recorded in column (6).

(iii) The figure recorded in column (6) of item (33) will also be transferred to item 11 of block 3.1.

Schedule 1.0

Some general instructions for filling in the Consumer Expenditure Schedule (Investigator's check list)

Block 1 : All the items of this block, excepting item 21, should be filled in for a sample household. Some items of the block are, however, relevant for rural samples and some others for urban samples only; in a not applicable line a cross 'X' mark will be put. When the entry in item 20 is '1', a cross 'X' mark will be put in item 21. Otherwise, an appropriate code should be recorded in item 21.

Block 3.1 : Items 4 to 16 of this block are to be filled in for each household. There should be a positive entry in at least one of the items 1 to 3. The entry against in any one of these items should be a positive integer or '0' (zero).

Block 3.2 : There will be entry/entries in A(a) if the entry in (A) is '1'. If the entry in A is '2', strike out the whole of A(a) with a line across the part block. Entry in item (B) will be independent of entry in item (A) or A(a). Enter '00' in (B1) if no meal was served to guests and '00' in (B2) if no meal was served to employees.

Block 4 : The last serial number under column (1) should be transcribed against item 4 of block (3.1). All the columns against all the persons listed are to be filled-in. In each of the columns (8), (10), (11) & (12) there must be some entry. If the number is nil for any of these columns enter '00' there.

Blocks 5, 6.1, 6.2, 7.1 and 7.2 :

- (i) whenever the unit is 'gm', 'no.' (number) or 'pair', the quantity should be recorded in whole number;
- (ii) at the end of each sub-block the sub-total item is printed. If entries are made in at least one of the items of a sub-block, care should be taken to fill in the sub-total line of the sub-block also;
- (iii) whenever any entry is made in either quantity or value, it is essential to make an entry in the corresponding value or quantity column;

Schedule 1.0

(iv) none of the columns of a filled in line should be left 'blank'. For zero reported cases, write either '00' (under quantity where the unit is gm., no. or pair) or '00.00' in the corresponding columns for quantity and value.

(v) if there is an entry for any item in cols. (6) and (7) of block 5, cols. (7) and (8) of blocks 6.1 and 6.2 and cols. (6) & (7) of blocks 7.1 and 7.2, there must be an entry against the corresponding item in cols. (8) and (9) of block 5, cols. (9) and (10) of blocks 6.1 and 6.2 and cols. (8) and (9) of blocks 7.1 and 7.2. Moreover the later entry must not be lower than the former.

Block 5 : For some items, the particulars are printed in columns (1) to (3). Apart from those, in a few sub-blocks, some blank lines have also been provided. Particulars of items provided in the list, other than those printed within a sub-block, which were purchased and/or consumed, will be recorded in columns (1) to (3) of the blank lines. Whenever an entry is made against any of the items, care should be taken to make entries in all the columns. Write '00' or '00.00' in columns for which the reported purchase/consumption is zero.

Blocks 6.1 & 6.2 : The particulars of items purchased and/or consumed during the reference period should be recorded in columns (1) to (4). Two different lines need be filled in for recording purchase and/or consumption of the same item of two different type codes.

Blocks 6.1 & 6.2, 7.1 & 7.2, 9.1 & 9.2 : Whenever an entry is made against any of the items in blocks 6.1, 7.1 and 9.1, there must be an entry against the corresponding item in blocks 6.2, 7.2 and 9.2.

Schedule 1.0

Block 8 : For some items, the particulars are printed in columns (1) & (2). Apart from those, a few blank lines have been provided for each group of items and sub-total lines corresponding to each group of items are also printed on the schedule. The following points may be noted while filling in the block :

- (i) whenever there is an entry against an item under column (3) there must be an entry under column (4) of the same line;
- (ii) whenever there is an entry against at least one item of a particular group of items, there must be an entry against the corresponding sub-total item;
- (iii) the item identification in columns (1) and (2) are properly entered when entries are made in a blank line;
- (iv) the sub-total lines and the total (item 290) line are properly filled in.

Block 9.1 :

- (i) the item code and description should be properly recorded in columns (1) and (2)/(8) and (9), respectively.
- (ii) the number to be recorded under column (3)/(10) should be either '0' or a whole number. In 'not applicable' cases a cross 'x' mark should be recorded in this column.
- (iii) whenever there is an entry in column 4/6/11/13 there must be an entry in column 5/7/12/14 respectively.

Block 9.2 :

- (i) record the item code and description properly in columns (1) and (2)/(6) and (7);
- (ii) the entry would be made in whole numbers only. In 'not applicable' cases, a cross 'x' mark should be recorded in this column.

SECTION FIVE

HOUSEHOLD SCHEDULE 10 : EMPLOYMENT AND UNEMPLOYMENT

INTRODUCTION

5.0.1 The National Sample Survey Organisation (NSSO) carried out the first country wide quinquennial survey on Employment and Unemployment during its 27th round survey operation (September 1972 - October 1973). This survey marked the beginning of the renewed efforts of the NSSO in the collection of comprehensive data on employment and unemployment taking into consideration all the basic recommendations of the 'Expert Committee on Unemployment Estimates' (1970). The 27th round survey, apart from collecting the required data to throw up three different rates of employment and unemployment, i.e. the 'usual status' rates based on the activities pursued during a long period in the past, say one year, the 'current weekly status' rates based on the data on activities pursued during a reference period of seven days (one week) preceding the date of survey and the 'current day status' rates based on the activities pursued on each day of the same seven days' (one week) period of reference, also attempted to elicit information on the extent of under utilisation of labour time of those classified as employed, unemployed, students, house workers etc. through separate sets of probing questions put to the relevant respondents in the households at the time of investigation.

5.0.2 The above three rates cross classified by different correlates, such as, sex, age, education, industry, occupation, residence status etc. revealed the different facets of the multi-dimensional character of the employment-unemployment situation in the country, particularly in the rural sector. The answers forthcoming to the probing questions helped in obtaining further insight into the activity situation of the population.

5.0.3 The ten year work programme of the NSSO visualises conduct of the employment-unemployment survey quinquennially. The second survey in the series, accordingly, was carried out during 1977-78 in the 32nd round survey operations of the NSSO. Although the basic conceptual frame work of the 32nd round survey remained essentially the same as that of the 27th round survey, a few changes, as recommended by the Working Group set by the Governing Council of the NSSO to plan all aspects of the 32nd round survey,

were, however, introduced in the second quinquennial survey. The important changes were :

- (i) using of the criterion of spending relatively longer time (i.e. major time) in any one of the three broad activity categories - the status of working, the status of seeking work or being available for work and the status of being out of labour force - to decide the 'usual status' of a person with reference to a fixed period of 365 days preceding the date of survey;
- (ii) collection of information on the subsidiary gainful activities of those classified as 'not working' according to usual status with a view to obtaining data required for generating estimates comparable to that of Census 1961 and NSS 27th round;
- (iii) streamlining of the different sets of follow-up ^{questions} ~~questions~~ (or probing questions) canvassed in the 27th round survey and making one uniform set of questions to suit all the different categories of the population;
- (iv) introduction of a new set of probing questions for persons classified according to usual status as 'engaged in domestic duties' to elicit information on their work pattern;
- (v) integration with the main survey the collection of information on wages, employment and indebtedness from rural labour households comparable to the extent possible to the rural labour enquiries conducted earlier (NSS 29th round).

5.0.4 The results of the above two surveys have been extensively used by the Planning Commission and other Expert users. One major criticism was the non-comparability of the female participation rate as generated by the two surveys in view of the changes introduced in the 32nd round. It was also requested by the users that this point (comparability of results) should be kept in mind while NSSO Planned its third quinquennial survey on Employment and Unemployment.

Schedule 10

Introduction

5.0.5 According to the original work programme, the third survey was to be carried out during July 1982 - June 1983. But as it was felt that for the 'land holding' survey the calendar year (and not agricultural year) should be the survey period with a view to reducing the re-call error in data collection, a survey on 'disabled persons', to continue for a period of six months (July 1981 to December 1981), was planned to be conducted in the NSS 36th round. The 'land holding' and 'debt and investment' survey was, therefore, carried out in the NSS 37th round starting in January 1982 to be completed by December 1982. Naturally, the third quinquennial survey on Employment and Unemployment has been planned to be carried out in the 38th round survey operations during January-December 1983. The NSC Governing Council in its 31st meeting set up a Working Group on the NSS 38th round surveys on Employment-Unemployment and Consumer Expenditure to plan all aspects of the surveys such as, sample design, concepts and definitions, item coverage, schedule format, tabulation plan, etc.

5.0.6 The Working Group in making their recommendations considered various suggestions received from the Planning Commission, Labour Bureau, Central Statistical Organisation, Institute of Applied Man Power Research, Institute of Social Studies Trust etc. and also from different Expert users. It also carefully examined the recommendations made in the panel discussions of the IAMR Conference of the Data users and Producers (April 1981) and the deliberations of the Technical Seminar on Womens' Work and Employment (April 1982). The results of the earlier two surveys so far released were also looked into. The important recommendations of the Working Group on the 38th round survey on Employment and Unemployment were :

- (i) As the question of comparability of the 38th round survey results with those pertaining to the second quinquennial survey (32nd round) was considered very important, the conceptual frame work adopted for the NSS 32nd round survey should be retained, as far as practicable, in the 38th round survey also and, in the main, the 38th round survey design, compared to the 32nd round survey design, should be a no change model;

Schedule 10

Introduction

- (ii) The 'Employment - Unemployment' and 'Consumer Expenditure' surveys should be carried out in the same set of sample households;
- (iii) The data on 'indebtedness of rural labour households' might be collected in the same manner as in the 32nd round.
- (iv) Information on migration characteristics of population might be collected with a view to studying its linkage with the level of employment, unemployment and the level of living of the population.

5.0.7 The NSSO Governing Council approved the recommendations of the Working Group and also the schedule of enquiry in its 32nd and 34th meeting held respectively during 25-26, February 1982 and 2nd July 1982.

5.0.8 Summary description of the Schedule : The Schedule on Employment and Unemployment (Schedule 10) framed for the 38th round survey consists of 15 blocks. The identification particulars of the sample village/block and the sample households in which the survey schedules will be canvassed are to be recorded in block 1. Block 2.1 is meant for recording the particulars of field operations and block 2.2 for recording the processing particulars at the NSSO data processing centres. Certain characteristics of the sample household meant to be used as classificatory variables in the tabulation of data, and information as to whether the sample household has made any migratory movement or not during the last 365 days, etc. will be recorded in block 3. The demographic particulars, such as, age, sex, marital status, educational standard etc. and the particulars of current weekly activity obtaining during the seven days preceding the date of survey of all the normally resident members of the household and also the information as to whether some or all of them are migrants or not will be recorded in block 4.1. For those, identified accordingly to the criterion specified, as migrants in block 4.1, the various migration characteristics such as, period since migrated, reason for migration, type of the last place of residence etc. are to be recorded in block 4.2. Block 5 is meant for recording detailed day-to-day disposition of labour time of those classified as in the labour force according to current weekly activity status i.e., information

Schedule 10

Introduction

on the various activities pursued on different days of the reference week by household members reported as 'working' and 'seeking and/or available for work' and the intensity in quantitative terms, namely, 'full' and 'half' of each such activity. The particulars of usual activity of each normally resident members of the sample household, information on the subsidiary gainful activity status of those classified as working, particulars of temporary stay aways who remained absent from the household for 4 weeks or more for work etc. are to be collected in block 6. Block 7 will be used for recording the particulars of the marginal gainful activities normally pursued by all those classified in block 6 as usually 'not working' (excepting those reported to be 'too young'). The follow up questions (probing questions) pertaining to the availability for 'additional work'/'work' meant to be put to those classified as 'working', 'students', 'persons engaged in domestic duties' and 'pensioners/rentiers etc.' are house in block 8. The answers to these questions will be ascertained from the relevant members of the household and recorded in this block. For persons classified as 'engaged in domestic duties', some further follow up questions are formulated and listed in block 9 with a view to collecting some additional information which might explain as to whether their usual attachment to domestic duties is voluntary or involuntary. Particulars regarding the household indebtedness such as amount of loan, its nature, source of borrowing etc. will be collected in block 10 only for the rural labour households. Block 11 is meant for recording the number of reporting lines/columns of the various blocks 3-10 of the schedule. Any relevant remarks of the investigators will be recorded in block 12 and the comments by the supervisory officers in block 13.

DETAILS OF SCHEDULE

5.1.1 Block 1, items 1-6, 8-11 and 13-14 : identification particulars of the sample village/block : The identification particulars of the sample village and block respectively for rural and urban areas will be recorded against the relevant items 1-6, 8-11 and 13-14 of this block. At the listing stage these particulars will be copied from the sample list in block 1 of the schedule 0.1 for rural areas and the schedule 0.2 for urban areas. The required identification particulars will be transferred to the respective items of this block from the schedule 0.1 in the case of rural areas and the schedule 0.2 in the case of urban areas.

5.1.2 Items 15, 16 and 17 : identification of sample households : The identification particulars of the sample household i.e. the house number, the name of the head of the household and the sample household number will be copied respectively from columns (1), (3) and (14) of block 6 of the schedule 0.1 for rural areas and from columns (1), (3) and (13) of block 6 of the schedule 0.2.

5.1.3 Items 17-19 : primary informant : The name of the primary informant i.e., the person from whom bulk of the information will be collected is to be recorded against item 17. Whether the primary informant is the head of the household or any other member of the household will be indicated against item 18 in terms of code '1' and code '2' respectively. If the primary informant is not a member of the household code '9' will be recorded. The type of the primary informant i.e., whether he is co-operative, busy etc. will be recorded against item 19 in terms of the specified codes. The codes are :

co-operative & capable.....	1
co-operative but not capable	2
busy	3
reluctant	4
others	9

This information will be recorded on the basis of the investigator's impression after canvassing the entire schedule 10.

Schedule 10

Blocks 1, 2.1, 2.2. & 3

3.1.4 Item 20 : survey code : Whether the originally selected household has been surveyed or a substituted household has been surveyed will be indicated against this item by recording '1', if it is the originally selected sample and '2', if it is the substituted sample. If neither the originally selected household nor the substituted household could be surveyed i.e., if the sample household was a casualty, code '3' would be recorded. In such cases only blocks 1 and 2.1 will be filled up and on the top of the front page of the schedule, the word 'casualty' will be written and underlined.

5.1.5 Item 21 : reason for casualty : For the originally selected sample household which could not be surveyed, the reason for its becoming a casualty will be recorded against item 21 in terms of the specified codes which are :

informant busy	1
members away from home	2
informant non co-operative	3
others	9

5.2.1.0 Block 2.1 : particulars of field operations : The name of the Investigator, Assistant Superintendent and Superintendent, their signatures, dates of survey/inspection/scrutiny, duplication of schedules, despatch etc. will be recorded in this block against the appropriate items in the relevant columns of this block.

5.2.2.0 Block 2.2 : processing particulars : This block need not be filled-in by the field staff and recording of the relevant entries will be taken care of at the Data Processing Centre where the schedules will be scrutinised and the data transferred to punched cards or Floppy in the direct data entry systems as the case may be.

5.3.0 Block 3 : household characteristics : Certain household characteristics which are intended to be used as classificatory characters in tabulation, particulars regarding the extent of the use of hired labour for work in household enterprises and certain household migration characteristics etc. will be collected in this block.

Schedule 10

Block 3

5.3.1 Item 1 : household size : The size of the sample household i.e. the total number of persons normally residing together (i.e., under the same roof) and taking food in the same kitchen (including temporary stay aways and excluding temporary visitors) will be recorded against this item. This number should tally with the last serial number recorded in column (1) of block 4.1.

5.3.2 Item 2 : household principal industry-occupation : The entry against this item will be recorded in terms of six digit code numbers of which the first three left hand digits will refer to the appropriate 'Industry group' and the next three to the relevant 'Occupation family' of the NIC, 1970 and NCO, 1968 respectively. The description of the principal household industry-occupation will be recorded in the space provided along with the item description.

5.3.3 To determine the principal household industry-occupation, the general procedure to be followed is to list all the gainful occupations pursued by the members of the household excluding those employed by the household and paying guests (who in view of their staying and taking food in the household are considered its normal members during the one year period preceding the date of survey), no matter whether such occupations are pursued by the members in their principal or subsidiary (on the basis of earnings) capacity. Out of the occupations listed, that one which fetched the maximum earnings to the household during the last 365 days preceding the date of survey would be considered as the principal household occupation. It is quite possible that the household occupation, thus determined as the principal one, may be pursued in different industries by one or more members of the household. In such cases, the particular industry out of all the different industries corresponding to the principal occupation, which fetched the maximum earnings, should be considered as the principal industry of the household. In extreme cases, the earnings may be equal in two different occupations or industry-occupation combinations. By convention, in such cases, priority will be given to the occupation or industry-occupation combination of the seniormost among the participating members.

5.3.4 Item 3 : household type : At the listing

etc. for the rural areas, all the households will be categorised under

Schedule 10

Block 3

three groups namely (i) households self-employed in non-agriculture, (ii) rural labour households and (iii) other households, depending on their means of livelihood. Codes 1, 2 and 9 are assigned respectively to the different households belonging to these groups and the appropriate codes will be recorded in column (5), block 6 of the schedule 0.1. But at the time of detailed enquiry (i.e. when schedules 10 and 1.0 will be canvassed in the sample households) each of the sample households will be assigned a 'household type' code. Out of the following five different household type codes, the one appropriate for sample household will be chosen :

households self-employed in	1
non-agricultural occupations	
agricultural labour households	2
other labour households	3
households self-employed in	4
agricultural occupations	
other households	9

The households categorised as belonging to the 'means of livelihood' code-1 in the schedule 0.1 will be assigned the household type 'self-employed in non-agricultural occupations' and code 1 will be recorded against item 3. The rural labour households in the schedule 0.1 i.e. those assigned means of livelihood code 2, will be further classified into two groups - 'agricultural labour' households and 'other labour' households for assigning the appropriate household type codes against this item. The households to be categorised as the 'agricultural labour' households will be those which earned 50 p.c. or more of their total income during the last 365 days from wage paid manual labour in agriculture and for such households, type code-2 will be recorded against this item. The remaining households will be categorised as the 'other labour' households and for them code-3 will be recorded. The households assigned the means of livelihood code 9 in the schedule 0.1, will be further regrouped into households 'self-employed in agricultural occupations' and 'other' households for assigning the appropriate household type codes. Households 'self-employed in agricultural occupations' will be those which earned 50 p.c. or more of their total income from self-employment in agricultural occupations during the last 365 days preceding the date of survey and for such households code 4 will be recorded against this item.

The remaining households will be categorised as 'other' households and for them code 9 will be recorded. Thus, the selected households will be grouped into five different household types for recording the relevant household type code against item 3 of this block. At the time of the detailed enquiry the means of livelihood code assigned at the listing stage will be verified and the code assigned at that time will be corrected, if found wrong. But no substitution of household is to be made in such cases.

5.3.5 A person will be treated as wage-paid manual labourer in agriculture or in other words, agricultural labourer if he/she follows one or more of the following agricultural occupations in the capacity of a labourer on hire or on exchange, whether paid wholly in cash or in kind or partly in cash and partly in kind.

- (a) farming including cultivation and tillage of the soil etc.
- (b) dairy farming
- (c) production, cultivation, growing and harvesting of any horticultural commodity
- (d) raising of live stock, bees or poultry and
- (e) any practice performed on a farm as incidental to or in conjunction with farm operations (including any forestry or timbering operations and the preparation for market and delivery to storage or to market or to carriage for transportation to market of farm production).

It may be noted that wage paid manual labour in 'fisheries' are excluded from the purview of the category agricultural labour. Further, carriage for transportation will refer only to the first stage of the transportation from farm to the first place of disposal.

5.3.6 As regards the urban households, for recording the appropriate household type codes, the 'self-employment' codes assigned in column (5), block 6 of schedule 0.2 will be copied against item 3 for the respective sample households. The codes to be used are :

- self-employed households1
- other households9

5.3.7. Item 4 : household religion : The religion of the household in terms of the specified code will be recorded against this item. If different members of the household claim to belong to different religions, though such an eventuality is likely to be rare, the religion of the head of the household will be considered as the religion of the household. The codes for household religion are :

Hinduism.....	1	Jainism.....	5
Islam	2	Buddhism	6
Christianity	3	Zoroastrianism.....	7
Sikhism.....	4	Others	9

5.3.8 Item 5 : household group : whether or not the household belongs to scheduled tribe or scheduled caste or neo-buddhists will be indicated against this item in terms of the specified codes which are :

scheduled tribe	1
scheduled caste	2
neo-buddhist	3
others	9

Those who do not come under any one of the first three groups will be assigned code 9 meant to cover all other categories. In case, different members belong to different household groups, the group to which the head of the household belongs will be considered as the 'household group' and the group code appropriate for the head of the household will be assigned.

5.3.9 Item 6 : homestead type : Information regarding the type of the homestead (house and house site), will be recorded against this item. If the homestead is owned by the household code 1 and if otherwise possessed code 2 will be recorded. In cases when the homestead is partly owned and partly otherwise possessed code 2 will be recorded.

5.3.10 Items 7-11 : household land particulars : The area of land (in 0.00 acres) 'owned', 'leased in', 'neither owned nor leased in' and 'leased out' by the household as on the date of survey will be ascertained and recorded against the items 7, 8, 9 and 10 respectively. The total land area possessed by the

Schedule 10

Block 3

the household will be worked out as items 7+8+9-10 and recorded against item 11 in 2 places of decimal. A piece of land is considered to be owned by the household if permanent heritable possession with or without the right to transfer the title is vested in a member or the members of the household. Land held in owner like possession say, under perpetual lease, hereditary tenure, long term leases for 30 years or more etc. will also be considered as land owned. For a piece of land under the possession of the household, if the household lacks title of ownership and also it does not have any lease agreement for the use of land transacted either verbally or in writing, such land will be considered as neither owned nor leased in. In collecting information regarding 'land possessed', the actual position as obtains on the date of survey will be considered.

5.3.11 Items 12-15 : household land cultivated : The total area (in 0.00 acres) cultivated by the household will be recorded under the three break downs, 'owned', 'leased in' and 'neither owned nor leased in' respectively against items 12, 13 and 14. The total of items 12, 13 and 14 will be entered against item 15. For recording entries against these items, for the first two sub-rounds 1 & 2, the 'area cultivated' will refer to the net area cultivated during the agricultural year 1981-82. For the next two sub-rounds 3 & 4 the 'area' will refer to the net area cultivated during the agricultural year 1982-83. 'Area cultivated' is defined as the net area sown during the reference period plus area under orchards & plantations and current fallow used for seedling.

5.3.12 Item 16 : household land irrigated : The net area of land irrigated by the household out of its total possession during the reference period will be ascertained and entered against this item in acres in 2 places of decimal. The reference period for this item will be the same as that of the items 12-15.

5.3.13 Items 17 & 18 : use of hired labour : Against these two items information relating to the use of hired labour by the household in crop production or any other enterprise will be

recorded in terms of the specified codes, which are :

for column (17)

- hires labour :
- regularly 1
- during peak seasons only 2
- casually 3
- hires no labour for crop production 4
- households with no crop production 5

for column (18)

- hires labour :
- regularly 1
- during peak seasons only 2
- casually 3
- hires no labour for other productive enterprises 4
- households with no other productive enterprises 5

To illustrate, if a household engages hired labour regularly for crop production, code 1 will be recorded against item 17. If labour is hired only during peak seasons, code 2 will be recorded. On the other hand if use of hired labour is only casual code 3 and very rare or nil, code 4 will be recorded. If the household is not engaged in crop production activities, code 5 will be recorded against item 17. Similar information relating to use of hired labourer in enterprises other than crop production will be recorded against item 18. The information to be collected against these items will relate to the pattern normally followed by the sample household and not to any specific period or point of time.

5.3.14. Item 19 : household monthly per capita expenditure - last month : The per capita expenditure (in rupees correct to two places of decimal) of the household incurred during the last 30 days preceding the date of survey, will be recorded against this item. Detailed information on total household consumption expenditure is being collected through the household consumer expenditure schedule 1.0 from all sample households in which

Schedule 10

Block 3

schedule 10 are canvassed. The per capita expenditure is calculated and recorded against item 11, block 3.1 of schedule 1.0. This entry will be copied against item 20 of block 3 in schedule 10.

5.3.15 Item 20 : whether the household moved or not : It is to be ascertained from each sample household whether the entire household has moved from a different place during the last 365 days preceding the date of survey, to the sample village/town of enumeration. If the answer is in the affirmative, code 1 will be recorded against this item. If the answer is in the negative, code 2 will be recorded. It may be noted that any movement irrespective of the reason will be considered for making entry against this item. In some cases, one member of the household might have moved first and the other members might have joined him/her later. Such a movement will also be considered as a movement of the household for making entry against this item. It may so happen that in certain cases, some addition to the household by way of births, marriages etc. might have taken place after the movement. Even then the entered household would be considered to have moved to the place of enumeration.

5.3.16 Item 21 : type of last residence (place) code : This item and the subsequent items 22 and 23 will be filled in only for those households which are reported to have moved to the village/town of enumeration from some other place during the last 365 days (i.e. for those households with entry 1 against item 20). For such a household the type of last place of residence (i.e.) the type of place where the household resided before moving to the place of enumeration will be recorded in terms of the specified codes against item 21. The codes are :

- rural areas of the same district 1
- urban areas of the same district 2
- rural areas of other districts of the same state 3
- urban areas of other districts of the same state 4
- rural areas of other states 5
- urban areas of other states 6
- other countries 7

Schedule 10

Blocks 3 & 4.1

5.3.17 Item 22 : whether the movement was temporary or permanent

The information as to whether the present movement was a temporary one or a permanent one would be recorded against item 22. For this purpose, the movement would be considered permanent if the household either stayed or intended to stay for six months or more at the place of enumeration. For such households, code '3' will be recorded against this item. For the other households (i.e. those reporting the movement as not permanent but temporary), it has to be further ascertained whether the movement was a seasonal one or not. For those households reporting the movement as seasonal, code 1 and for the others code 2 will be entered.

5.3.18 Item 23 : reason for the movement : For each household reporting movement, the reason for the movement will be recorded in terms of the specified codes against this item. The reason will relate to the main bread-winner of the household. The relevant codes are :

- in search of work..... 1
- on work 2
- others 9

If the movement is made to look for work or to take up work or to take up better work-in all these cases, code 1 will be recorded. If the movement is made in connection with the occupation pursued prior to movement, code 2 will be recorded. For all other reasons, code 9 will be entered.

5.4.1.0 Block 4.1 : demographic and current activity particulars during the week : This block is meant for recording the demographic and the current activity status particulars of all the normal members of the household. Besides that, the information as to whether the household members are to be considered migrants according to certain laid down criterion will also be collected in this block.

5.4.1.1 Definitions : Definitions adopted for a few important items on which data will be collected in block 4.1 are as follows

- (a) Activity status : The activity status of an individual is the activity situation obtaining

respect of his/her participation in gainful and also non-gainful activities during a given reference period. Normally, one of the following three major activity situations or a combination of them will obtain to a person :

- (i) of working or being engaged in gainful activities (or work) for pay, profit or family gain,
- (ii) of being not engaged in gainful activities (or work) but either of making tangible efforts to seek work or of being available for work, and
- (iii) of being not available for work because of various reasons.

Identification of each individual according to a unique situation poses a problem when more than one of the three activity situations listed above concurrently obtain to a person. In such an eventuality, the unique identification under any one of the three activity situations is done by adopting either the 'relatively long time' (or the major time) or the 'priority' criterion. The former is used for classification of persons under 'usual activity status' with reference to a period of 365 days preceding the date of survey and the latter for classification of persons under 'current activity status' with reference to a period of 7 days preceding the date of survey or to each day of the seven days period. The three major activity status referred to above have been further sub-divided into several detailed activity categories. The detailed categories (under each of the three major activity status categories) alongwith the corresponding codes to be used in the 38th round survey are listed below :

(i) situation of working or being engaged in gainful activities (employed)

- 1. worked with an employer under obligation/work not specifically compensated by prevalent wage/salary.
 - (a) attached to land lord 01
 - (b) attached to money lender 02
 - (c) attached to land lord-cum-money lender 03
 - (d) attached to others 04

2.	worked (self-employed) in household enterprise	11
3.	worked as helper in household enterprise	(21)
4.	worked as regular salaried/wage employee.....	31
5.	worked as casual wage labour in public works.....	41
6.	worked as casual wage labour in other types of work	51
7.	did not work though there was work in the household enterprise	61
8.	did not work but had regular salaried/wage employment	71
 (ii) <u>situation of being not engaged in work but available for work</u>		
1.	sought work	81
2.	did not seek but was available for work	82
 (iii) <u>situation of being not available for work</u>		
1.	attended educational institution	91
2.	attended domestic duties only	92
3.	attended domestic duties and was also engaged in free collection of goods, sewing, tailoring, weaving etc. for household use	93
4.	too young to work/attend school/seek employment...	94
5.	old and disabled	95
6.	rentiers, pensioners, remittance recipients, etc.	96
7.	beggars, prostitutes, etc.	97
8.	others	98
9.	did not work due to sickness (for casual workers only)	99

For usual status classification, codes 61, 71, 82 and 99 are not applicable and code 81 will be used to indicate both the situations - seeking work and being available for work.

(b) Gainful activity : Gainful activity (or work) is the activity pursued by persons for pay, profit or family gain or in other words, the activity which adds value to the 'national product'. Normally, it is an activity which results in production of 'goods and services' for exchange.

However, the activities in 'agriculture' in which the part or the whole of the agricultural production is used for own consumption and does not go for sale, are also considered 'gainful'. Execution of household chore or social commitments etc., however, are not considered 'gainful' activities. The activities, such as, prostitution, begging, etc., which may result in earnings, are also by convention not considered 'gainful'.

(c) workers (or employed) : Persons engaged in any gainful activity are considered workers (or employed). They are persons pursuing any one or more of the eight situations listed under the first broad activity category i.e. 'working or being engaged in gainful work' as given above while defining the 'activity status'.

(d) Seeking or available for work (or unemployed) : Persons who owing to lack of work, had not worked but either sought work through employment exchanges, intermediaries, friends or relatives or by making applications to prospective employers or expressed their willingness or availability for work under the prevailing conditions of work and remuneration are considered unemployed.

(e) Labour force : Persons categorised as working (or employed) and categorised as seeking or available for work (or unemployed) together constitute the labour force.

(f) Not in labour force : Persons categorised neither 'working' nor 'seeking or available for work' are considered engaged in non-gainful activities and categorised 'not in labour force'. The persons falling in this category are students, those engaged in domestic chores, rentiers, pensioners, those living on alms, remittance etc., in-firm and disabled persons, prostitutes, smugglers and casual labourers not working due to sickness during the reference period.

5.4.1.2 Column (1) : serial number : All the 'normally resident members' of the sample household will be listed in block 4.1 using a continuous serial number in column (1). While listing, the head of the household will be listed first followed by head's spouse, the first son, first son's wife and children, second son, second son's wife and children etc. After the sons are enumerated the daughters will be listed followed by other relations, dependents, servants etc. For definitions of 'household' and 'normally resident members' of the household see paras 2.0.9 & 2.0.10.

5.4.1.3 Column (2) : name of member : The names of the normally resident members corresponding to the serial numbers entered in column (1) will be recorded in column (2).

5.4.1.4 Columns (3) & (4) : relation to head : The family relationship of each member of the household with the head of the household (for the head, the relationship is 'self') expressed in terms, such as wife, 1st son, 1st son's son, 2nd son, 1st daughter, brother-in-law, employee, etc. will be recorded in column (3) using abbreviations, such as, 'F' for father, 'M' for mother, 'H' for husband, 'W' for wife, 'SIS' for sister, 'B' for brother, 'S' for son, 'D' for daughter, 'F.B' for father's brother, 'F.B.S' for father's brother's son, 'SIS.D' for sister's daughter etc. The appropriate code relevant to the relationship described in column (3) will be entered in column (4) against each member enumerated in column (1). The codes to be used are :

head	1..	grand child	6
spouse of head..	2	father/mother/father-in-law/.....	7
married child...	3	mother-in-law	
spouse of	4	brother/sister/brother-in-law/.....	8
married child		sister-in-law	
unmarried child..	5	servant/employee/other non-.....	9
		relatives	

5.4.1.5 Column (5) : sex : The sex of each member of the household, in terms of the code numbers (male-1, female-2), will be recorded in this column.

5.4.1.6 Column (6) : age : The age in completed years of all the members listed in column (1) will be ascertained and recorded in column (6). For a new born baby or the baby who has not completed one year of age at the time of listing, the entry to be made in column (6) will be '0'.

5.4.1.7 Column (7) : marital status : The marital status of each member will be recorded in terms of the specified code numbers in this column. The codes are :

- never married 1
- currently married 2
- widowed, divorced or separated 3

5.4.1.8 Columns (8) and (9) : educational standard : Information regarding the general and technical education attained by the normal members of the household listed in col.(1) will be recorded in columns (8) and (9) respectively in terms of the specified code numbers. For the purpose of making entries in these columns only the course successfully completed will be considered. For instance, for a person who has studied upto say, first year B.A., his educational attainment will be considered only secondary (code number 5). Also, for a person who has studied upto 12th standard but has not sat for the final examination or has failed or even passed in the examination, his educational attainment will be considered 'secondary' only. The relevant codes to be used for recording entries in these two columns are :

- | <u>general education/column (8)</u> | <u>technical education/column (9)</u> |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| not literate..... 00 | additional diploma/certificate in: |
| literate without formal.... 01 | agriculture .....10 |
| schooling | engineering/technology.....11 |
| literate but below primary..02 | medicine .....12 |
| primary .....03 | crafts .....13 |
| middle .....04 | other subjects.....14 |
| secondary.....05 | no technical education.....15 |
| graduates and above in: | |
| agriculture .....06 | |
| engineering/technology.....07 | |
| medicine.....08 | |
| other subjects.....09 | |

A person who can both read and write a simple message in at least one language is to be considered literate. Those who are not able to do so are to be considered not literate and will be assigned code 00. Those who are literate but never attended any school, will be assigned code 01. Those who are by definition literate but are yet to pass primary standard examination will get code 02. Similarly code 03, 04 and 05 will indicate the successive higher standard of examinations passed, Matriculation, School Final, Pre-University, Higher Secondary and Intermediate examinations will come under Secondary (code 05). A degree holder will get one of the codes 06 to 09 depending on the subject studied. For code 08, medical graduates belonging to Schools of medicine other than allopathic, e.g., homeopathic, ayurvedic, etc. are also to be taken into consideration. Code 06 will also include graduates in 'forestry', 'fishery science' etc. If more than one of the codes 06 to 09 are relevant for a person the following procedure will be adopted.

- i) when code 09 as well as one of the codes 06 to 08 are relevant code 09 will not be considered;
- ii) when more than one of the codes 06 to 08 are relevant, the code indicating the degree last obtained will be considered.

Persons who have attained proficiency in oriental languages (e.g. Sanskrit, Persian etc.) through formal but not the general type of education will be classified appropriately at the equivalent level of general education standard.

5.4.1.9 Column (9) : was any part of the study done as private/external candidate ? : It has to be ascertained for each household member whether or not any part of the study undertaken by him/her to attain the educational standard reported in columns (8) and (9) has been done as private or external candidate (irrespective of whether any correspondence course has been taken or not) i.e., without being enrolled in an educational institution as a regular student. If the answer is in the negative, code 3 (no) will be recorded in this column. If the answer is in the affirmative, code 1 will be recorded for those who passed the course as a private or external candidate without taking any correspondence course and code 2 for those who passed through taking correspondence course.

Schedule 10

5.4.1.10 Column (11) : number of years of formal education: The number of years a person has to attend an educational institution to pass a class, level or grade of education - both general and technical - excluding the number of years spent in pre-primary education (below standard one) will be recorded for each member rounded off to the nearest integer. Thus, for a person who is either studying in class XI or has failed in class XI and has discontinued the education thereafter, the entry will be '10'. Similarly for a person studying say, in the second year of the degree course, the number of years to be recorded will be '13' (10+2+1) or for a person who has completed 9 months' technical education after passing class XII, the entry will be '13'. For those who pursued the old system of education, the number of years required would have to be worked out in the same manner. It may, however, be noted that the years spent for a person's attaining some level or grade of education through correspondence course or through private study and passing out the level or grade as private or external candidate will not be counted for recording the 'number of years of formal education'. For example, if a person has passed class XII through attending an educational institution and then completed his graduation and post graduation as a private candidate the 'number of years' to be recorded will only be 12.

5.4.1.11 Column (12): current enrolment in educational institutions and course of study : For all persons listed in column (1), it will be first ascertained whether the person is currently enrolled in any educational institution or not. A person will be considered to be currently enrolled in an educational institution if he or she is in the rolls of an educational institution for any course of study which will lead to the person's obtaining a degree/diploma/certificate on successful completion of the course of study. In many universities like Rajasthan, Delhi, Madurai etc. candidates are enrolled for regular correspondence courses for a stipulated period, at the end of which they will be allowed to appear in the university examinations of the particular course of study. Persons enrolled for such correspondence courses will also be considered as 'currently enrolled in an educational institution'. For a person thus considered as currently enrolled in an educational institution, it will be further probed in regard to the course of study for which they are

enrolled. For all those who are not enrolled in any educational institution, code 01 will be recorded in this column. For those who are considered enrolled in an educational institution on the basis of the criterion laid down above, the course of study for which they are enrolled will be recorded in terms of specified codes. The relevant codes to be used for filling up of this column are :

- currently not enrolled in any educational institution..... 01
- currently enrolled in an educational institution for :
- pre-primary 02
- primary 03
- middle 04
- secondary 05
- graduates and above in :
- agriculture 06
- engineering/technology 07
- medicine 08
- other subjects 09
- diploma/certificate in :
- agriculture 10
- engineering/technology 11
- medicine 12
- crafts 13
- other subjects 14

5.4.1.12 Column (13): registration with employment exchange :

For all persons listed in column (1), it has to be ascertained whether or not they are currently on the live register of the employment exchange. For a person to be currently on the live register, he should renew his registration before it lapses i.e., when the renewal becomes due. The period specified for renewal varies from state to state and also perhaps from one employment category to the other. The investigator therefore, should ascertain from some knowledgeable sources, the period specified for such renewal in the particular region where he has to carryout the field work. With this back ground information, the investigator should find out when the person has registered

Schedule 10

~~in the employment exchange, whether he had renewed since the registration etc. and thus determine whether or not he or she was currently on the live register of the employment exchange. If the name of the person is recorded in the live register of the employment exchange, code 1 and if not, code 2, as the case may be, will be recorded in column (13).~~

5.4.1.13 Column (14): current weekly activity status : The current weekly activity status of a person will be the activity status obtaining for a person during a reference period of seven days preceding the date of survey. Irrespective of the usual activity pursued by a person, his/her current weekly activity will be determined strictly on the basis of the activities pursued by the person during the reference period of seven days adopting the priority criterion. Even for self-employed persons, one need not prejudge and take for granted that the current activity situation for them will be identical to the usual activity situation.

A careful probe on the part of the investigator regarding the various activities pursued by the person during the seven days preceding the date of survey is therefore, necessary for ascertaining his/her current weekly activity status. In defining the activity status (paragraph 5.4.1.1) it has already been mentioned that the activities are grouped broadly into three categories namely (i) working, (ii) not working but seeking and/or available for work and (iii) neither working nor available for work.

According to the priority criterion, the status of 'working' gets priority over the status 'not working but seeking and/or available for work' which in turn gets priority over the status of 'neither working nor available for work'. In the category 'not working but seeking and/or available for work', the status 'seeking' gets priority over the status of 'not seeking but available for work'. A person would be considered 'working (or employed)' if he/she while pursuing any gainful activity had worked for at least one hour on at least one day during the week preceding the date of survey. A person would be considered 'seeking and/or available for work (or unemployed)' if during the reference week no gainful work was done by the person but he or she had made efforts to get work or had been available for work during the reference week though not actively seeking work.

A person who had neither worked nor was available for work will

be considered to be engaged in 'non-gainful activities (or not in labour force)'. The three broad groups of activities are further classified into 22 detailed 'status' categories, 11 for persons categorised 'working' (coded 01-71), 2 for those categorised 'not working but seeking and/or available for work' (coded 81 & 82) and 9 for those categorised 'neither working nor available for work' (coded 91-99). For a person, the appropriate broad 'status' will be determined first adopting the priority criterion. If a person categorised 'working' is found to be pursuing more than one gainful activity during the reference week, the gainful activity in which relatively more time has been spent will be the appropriate detailed 'status' that will be assigned to him/her. In case more than one 'non-gainful activity status' (codes 91-99) are assignable to a person in view of the typical activity pattern followed by his/her during the reference week, the activity which appears first in the code list in the ascending order starting from 91 will be assigned. But it may be noted that a person essentially engaged in 'domestic duties' should not be classified as 'student' simply because he/she was attending some training. Similarly, an old or disabled person who was a recipient of regular pension, remittance etc., should be classified as 'rentiers, pensioners, remittance recipients etc.' and not as 'old or disabled'. After thus determining the current weekly activity status of a household member, the appropriate 2-digit code (see para 5.4.1.1) will be recorded in column (14). The following points may be noted while assigning the 'activity status' to a person

- (a) A person found to be engaged in domestic duties should not be categorised 'engaged in domestic duties' (code 92) if the person reports that he/she has also been available for work concurrently.
- (b) A person engaged in regular wage/salaried employment but currently not at work, will be assigned code 71 irrespective of whether he is engaged in any other 'gainful' or 'non-gainful' activity.
- (c) Unpaid apprentices will be treated as 'students'.
- (d) Persons under 'paid lay off' will be considered employed and those under 'unpaid lay off' unemployed if they are seeking and/or available for work.

(e) 'Free collection for sale' will be treated as self-employment. If the products collected relate to agricultural sector the industry division will be '0' and for other goods like rag, waste paper, tins etc., the industry division will be '6'.

5.4.1.14 Column(15): industry division : For the persons categorised 'working' (i.e. those with status codes 01-71), the corresponding 'industry division' will be recorded in terms of the specified codes in column (15). The codes are :

- agriculture, hunting, forestry & fishing..... 0
- mining and quarrying..... 1
- manufacturing 2/3
- electricity, gas and water 4
- construction 5
- wholesale and retail trade, restaurants & hotels..... 6
- transport, storage & communication 7
- financing, insurance, real estate and..... 8
- business services
- community, social & personal services..... 9

5.4.1.15 Columns (16)-(18): principal industry-occupation : For each person assigned the 'work' status codes (i.e. codes 01-71) in column (14), the description of the principal industry-occupation relevant to the type of gainful activity pursued by the person during the reference week will be recorded in column (16). The corresponding three digit industry group code (NIC 1970) will be recorded in column (17) and the 3 digit occupation family code (NCO, 1968) will be recorded in column (18). In combination is assignable to a person, the principal industry-occupation case more than one industry-occupation/relevant to the person will be the one, in which relatively more time has been spent during the reference week, in pursuing such gainful activities.

Schedule 10

Block 4.1

5.4.1.16 Column (19) : whether place of enumeration different from last usual residence : "For obtaining the appropriate response to this question for each member of the household listed in this block, it has to be ascertained from them whether his/her place^{of} enumeration is different from his last (previous) usual residence, if any, the usual residence for the purpose of this survey being defined as a place (village or town) where the person has stayed continuously for a period of six months or more.

If the answer is in the affirmative, code 1 and if it is in the negative, code 2 will be recorded in column (19). The place of enumeration will obviously be his/her current place of stay (destination) and the place (village or town) where the persons stayed continuously for a period of six months or more prior to moving into the current place of stay (i.e. place of enumeration) will be considered the 'place of last usual residence' (origin). However, daughters-in-law, staying for a period (which some times may extend to more than six months) in their parents' house for child birth or for any other reason will not be considered a migratory movement and therefore, will not be considered for recording entries in this column. But movement for undergoing studies or under transfer will be considered as migratory movements. The following points may be noted in this context."

- i) For persons who have only moved from one locality to another within the same town/village, in their life time upto the time of enumeration, the place of enumeration and place of last usual residence will be the same.

ii) Stay in a different town or village for less than six months will be ignored. In this context the following example may be considered. Suppose a person was born in the village A and stayed there for 15 yrs. On getting married the person had accompanied her spouse to village B, stayed there for 8 months and then moved to village C, staying there only for 5 months. From village C they moved to village D where they had been enumerated. For this person the last usual residence would be village B.

5.4.1.17 Column (20): duration of stay at the place of enumeration : The period of stay at the place of enumeration (the village or town in which the person has been enumerated) i.e. the period elapsed since the person has moved into the place of enumeration will be recorded in column (20) in terms of specified codes. While residing in the present place, if a person has stayed elsewhere for a period less than six months this period will be included in working out the period of stay at the place of enumeration. In case the person has stayed for more than six months in ^a different place say, A, while usually living at the place of enumeration say, B, then A becomes his last usual residence and the 'duration of stay at the place of enumeration' will refer only to the period since the person's return from place A to B. The relevant codes to be used for making entries in this column are :

less than 1 year	1
1-5 years	2
above 5 years	3

It may be noted that this column will be filled in only for those for whom entry 1 is recorded in column (19).

5.4.2.0 Block 4.2 : migration particulars : This block will be filled in for all the household members reported to have the place/^{of}enumeration (i.e. the sample village/town where the survey is carried out) different from the last usual residence in block 4.1 (i.e., those with 'code-1' as the entries in column (19) of block 4.1). For all such household members, information pertaining to their last usual residence, reasons for the movement, demographic and activity particulars prior to movement etc. will be ascertained and recorded in this block.

5.4.2.1 Column (1) : serial number as in block 4.1 : All the household members assigned 'code-1' in column (19) of block 4.1 will again be listed in this column. The listing will be done in the same order assigning the same serial number as that used in column (1) of block 4.1.

5.4.2.2 Column (2) : period since leaving the last usual residence : The period elapsed since leaving the last usual residence will be recorded in years rounded off to the nearest integer in this column. For working out this, the period of temporary stay (less than six months) in other places after leaving the last usual residence and ultimately moving into the place of enumeration will also be included.

5.4.2.3 Column (3) : type of last usual residence : The type of the last usual residence i.e., whether it was rural areas of same district or urban areas of the same district or it was rural areas of another state etc. will be ascertained and indicated in this column in terms of the specified code numbers (The codes to be used are described in para 5.3.16).

5.4.2.4 Columns (4) - (7) : state and district of last usual residence : The names of the state and district to which the last usual residence belonged will be recorded respectively in columns (4) and (6) and the corresponding codes in columns (5) and (7). The relevant codes are to be taken from the list of NSS regions and their composition given in the Appendix. In case the type code of last usual residence is '7' (i.e., other countries), the name of the country will be written in capital letters across the space under columns (4) - (7) against the

Schedule 10

Block 4.2

5.4.2.5 Columns (8) - (10) : age, marital status and general education at the time of migration : For each household member listed in column (1), the age in completed years at the time of moving out from the last usual residence (i.e., at the time of migration) will be entered in column (8). Similarly, the marital status and general education attained by the members at the time of migration will be recorded respectively in columns (9) and (10) in terms of the specified codes.

5.4.2.6 Block 4.2, column (11) : usual activity status : The usual activity status of a person will be determined on the basis of the various activities pursued by the person during a reference period of 365 days adopting 'relatively long time (or major time)' criterion. As mentioned earlier, the activities are grouped into three major categories - 'working', 'not working but seeking and/or available for work' and 'neither working nor available for work'. For determining the 'usual activity status' of a person, he or she has to be first classified into any one of the above three broad category groups on the basis of the time spent on them during the reference period of 365 days. Thus, the broad activity status of a person will be the one out of the three, 'working', 'available for work', 'neither working nor available for work', on which the person spent relatively long period during the 365 days. In deciding this, one should consider only the normal working time available for pursuing the various activities and not 24 hrs. of each day. After deciding the broad status of the person, if he or she is found to have been pursuing more than one activity coming under the particular broad group, the activity on which relatively more time was spent will be considered as his/her usual activity status. For determining the usual activity status of a migrant at the time of migration, the reference period to be used will be the 365 days preceding the date of migration. For each relevant member of the household, after determining his/her 'usual activity status' at the time of migration, (i.e., the activity out of the different activities pursued during the 365 days preceding the date of migration on which relatively long time was spent) the relevant code specified for the activity will be recorded in column (11).

Schedule 10

Block 4.2

For the description of the codes see para 5.4.1.1. It may be noted that if a person found to be engaged in domestic duties for a relatively long period of the reference period of 365 days, reports that he/she is also simultaneously available for work, he/she should be categorised as unemployed (i.e. code #1) and not as 'engaged in domestic duties'

5.4.2.7 Column (12) ; industry division : For the persons assigned the activity status codes 01-51 (i.e., those categorised working), the appropriate industry division code will be recorded in column (12).

5.4.2.8. Columns (13) & (14) ; usual occupation at the time of migration ; For each member categorised 'working' at the time of movement from the place of last usual residence, description of the corresponding occupation in which he was engaged will be recorded in column (13) and the three digit occupation family code (NCO 1968) in column (14). If a person was found to have been pursuing more than one occupation, the occupation on which relatively more time was spent by the person during the 365 days preceding the date on migration will be considered for the purpose of making entries in these columns.

5.4.2.9 Column (15) ; reasons for leaving the last usual residence ; The reason for moving out of the last usual residence will be ascertained for each member listed in this block and as entered in terms of the specified codes in this column. It may so happen that a person had moved out of his last usual residence for a particular reason, stayed in a different village/town for a short period (less than 6 months; if this period is 6 months or more that place will become his last usual residence) and then moved to the place of enumeration (a village or town other than the previous one) for a different reason. In such a case only the reason which motivated his/her first movement will be recorded. The codes to be used for making entries in this column are.

in search of employment	... 1
in search of better employment (for persons who were employed at the place of origin prior to migration)	... 2
under transfer on service/business contract	... 3
for pursuing studies	... 4
on marriage	... 5
due to migration of parent(s)/earning member(s)	... 6
for political change/lack of security or social adjustment	... 7
due to natural calamity	... 8
due to other reasons	... 9

Schedule 10

Block 5

5.5.0 Block 5 : time disposition during the reference week :

The information on the detailed labour time disposition of the normal members of the sample household who are either reported as 'working' (including those who did not work due to sickness, leave etc. but otherwise would have been working) or as 'seeking and/or available for work' during the reference period and as such recorded in block 4.1 (i.e. all those with status codes 01-82 in column 14, block 4.1), the wages or salaries received or receivable by wage and salary earners during the same week and the duration of the current spell of unemployment for those classified as unemployed on all the seven days, etc. will be recorded in this block. To obtain information of the detailed day-to-day labour time disposition of persons during the reference period, particulars of the different activities pursued by them with the respective time intensity, in quantitative terms, of each such activity separately for each day of the reference week will be recorded. The time intensity of an activity will be measured in half day units. The different activities pursued by a person will be specified in terms of the 'current weekly activity' codes which comprise of the 'status' and 'industry' codes for persons in urban areas and 'status', 'industry' and 'operation' codes for persons in rural areas. Since a person may be engaged in more than one type of activity on a single day, more than one line have been provided for in the block for recording information on different activity particulars for each person in separate lines. Provision has also been made in this block to record the total of different entries made for each day of the reference week.

5.5.1 Column 1 : serial number as in block 4.1 : The serial numbers of the household members enumerated and assigned any of the 'status' codes 01-82 in col. 14 of block 4.1 will be entered in this column. For each such person, the detailed day-to-day labour time disposition and other related particulars will be collected in the subsequent columns of this block. Since one working person may pursue more than one activity during the seven days of the reference week for each serial number recorded in column 1, four lines have been provided for making separate entries relevant for the different activities on different days of the week.

JR.

Schedule 10

Block 5

5.5.2 Column 2 : serial number of activity : For each person listed in column 1, the different activities pursued by them during all the seven days of the reference week will be serially numbered and this serial number of activity will be recorded in column (2). Presuming that the likelihood of one person pursuing more than four different activities in a week is rather remote, only four lines are provided for each person. It is mentioned earlier that the current activity of a person in the rural areas is denoted by his status-cum-^{industry-cum-}operation. Thus, for a person with the same status, if the industry (at the Division level) or operation are different on the same or different days, he will be considered to have pursued different activities and these activities will be entered in different lines. Similarly, for the urban areas the current activity of a person is denoted by his status-cum-industry. Thus, if a person ploughs his own field in the first half of the day and sows in the second half of the day, for urban areas, he will be considered to have only one activity, during the day. But for rural areas he will be considered to have pursued two activities.

5.5.3 Column (3) : Status : The current activity 'status' codes corresponding to the serial number of activity entered in column (2) will be recorded in this column. Although it may be theoretically possible that on a particular day of the reference week, a person may have any number of activities, the particulars relating to two activities need only be considered for making entries in this column. Thus on a day, a person may either have only one activity with 'full' intensity or two activities with 'half' intensity for each. If the activity is pursued with intensity 'half' on a particular day, the entry will be 0.5 against that activity and if that is pursued with intensity more than half, 1.0 will be recorded against that activity in the relevant columns (6) - (12). The decision whether the intensity to be recorded for an activity will be 0.5 or 1.0 has to be taken by the investigating staff making careful probes into the actual situation obtaining for the

Schedule 10

Block 5

person on a particular day. Mere declaration made by the informants that less than four hours of work daily is their normal working hours for the work or profession should not be the basis for recording the intensity as 1.0. In the case of a cultivator, a village artisan or a small trader, it should not be presumed that a few hours on a day, even during the lean periods of the year, is their normal work, and the intensity 1.0 need not necessarily be recorded for them. Since the particular block of the schedule is meant for recording the information on periodical or seasonal under utilisation of available labour time, careful probes about the nature of work performed by a person during the day has to be made before recording the relevant entries. To illustrate, in so far as the current activity pattern of a person is concerned, the following seven different situations can be visualised (i) on a single day a person may be engaged fully in one gainful activity; (ii) on a single day a person may be engaged in two different types of gainful activities; (iii) on a single day a person may be partly engaged in gainful activity and for the rest of the time he may be seeking or available for gainful activity and at the same time may or may not be engaged in some non-gainful activities; (iv) on a single day a person may be partly engaged in gainful activity and during the rest of the time he may not be available for work for the whole day and at the same time may or may not be doing some non-gainful work; (v) on a single day a person may be available for work for part of the day and for the remaining part he may not be available for work and may be pursuing some non-gainful activity; (vi) on a single day a person may be fully engaged in non-gainful activities. Which of the status codes are to be entered in column (3) will depend on whichever of the above situations are obtaining for a person on the different days of the reference week. The investigator is to first ascertain the exact situation from the informant and will record the appropriate status code or codes, as the case may be in this column.

5.5.4 Column(4) : Industry division : For each status code grouped under the activity category 'Working' (i.e. for the status codes 01-71 recorded in column 3), the sector of activity i.e. the industry division will be entered in column (4) in terms of the specified code numbers.

5.5.5. Column(5) : Operation : This column will be filled in for persons belonging to the rural households only. The actual working operation performed by the persons relevant to the status codes grouped under the activity category working (i.e. status codes 01-71) will be entered in terms of code numbers in this column. It may be noted that for regular salaried/wage employees on leave or holiday the 'operation' will relate to their respective function in the work or job from which he is temporarily off in view of his taking leave or holiday. Similarly for persons categorised 'self-employed', if they are not at work on a particular day inspite of their having work on that day, the operation to be recorded will relate to the work they would have done if they had not enjoyed leisure on that day. The relevant codes to be used for making entries in this column are :

- (a) manual work in cultivation :
ploughing-01, sowing-02, transplanting-03, weeding-04,
harvesting-05, other cultivation activities-06;
- (b) manual work in other agricultural activities :
forestry-07, plantation-08, animal husbandry-09,
fisheries-10, other agricultural activities-11;
- (c) manual work in non-agricultural activities-12;
- (d) non-manual work in :
cultivation-13, activities other than cultivation-14.

Cultivation : All activities relating to production of crops by village and related ancillary activities will be considered cultivation. Growing of trees/plants/crops (such as, rubber, cashew, coconut, pepper, coffee, tea etc.) as plantation or orchard will not be considered cultivation activity. In general, the activities covered under the industry groups 000-008 will be considered cultivation.

5.5.6 Columns(6)-(12) : Intensity of activity : For each activity recorded in column (3) the intensity with which the particular activity is performed on the different days of the reference week will be recorded in quantitative terms 'half' or 'full' in these columns. As described earlier, either one 'full' intensity or 'half' intensity may be assigned to a person on any one of the seven days of the reference week for each activity listed in columns(2). For a particular activity the recording of entries in columns(6)-(12) should start from column(6) which is provided for recording the intensity of that activity

Schedule 10

Block 5

on the seventh day of the reference week i.e., the day preceding the date of survey. Similarly, the intensity of that activity on the sixth, fifth and earlier days of the week will be recorded in columns (7), (8), (9), (10), (11) and (12) respectively. If the intensity of an activity is 'full' on a particular day, '1.0' will be recorded in the relevant column. On the other hand, if the intensity is 'half', the entry will be '0.5'. If that particular activity is not pursued on some days of the reference week, the corresponding columns provided in the block for those days will be left blank.

5.5.7 For determining the various activities pursued by a person during the reference week and their intensities, the following thumb rule may be adopted :

- (a) If a person had worked or was employed, that is, if he was engaged in any one or more of the activities 01-71 for four hours of more on a day he would be considered 'working' or 'employed' for the whole day and assigned the one or two out of the different work activities on which he devoted relatively long time. In the former case, intensity will be 1.0 and in the latter case 0.5 for each of the two activities recorded.
- (b) A person, who had worked for one hour or more but less than 4 hours on a day, would be considered 'working' for half day and for the other half he would be considered either 'seeking or available for work' i.e. 'unemployed' (codes 51 or 52) or as 'neither working not available for work' i.e., not in labour force (91-99) depending on whether or not the person was seeking/available for work. The person will be assigned the relevant work status code (01-71) with 'half' intensity and the non work status code 81 or 82 if 'unemployed' and any one of the relevant codes 91-99 if 'not in labour force', with 'half' intensity.

Schedule 10.

Block 5

- (c) If a person had ~~not worked even an hour on the day~~ but had sought work or was available for work for four hours or more, he/she would be considered unemployed for the whole day and assigned the code 81 or 82 as the case might be with 'full' intensity. But if he/she sought work or was available for work for one hour or more but less than four hours he/she would be considered unemployed for half day, and assigned the activity status code 81 or 82 with 'half' intensity and 'not in labour force' with 'half' intensity for the other half of the day, for which the relevant code (any one of the codes 91-99) would be assigned.
- (d) A person not so considered 'employed', or 'unemployed' either for 'full' day or 'half' day as shown in (a), (b) or (c), would be considered 'not in labour force' for the whole day and assigned the relevant activity code 91-99 with intensity 'full' or two of them with each having intensity 'half', as the case may be.

In the case of persons engaged in self employment, such as a doctor, a stationary or perapetatic trader or vendor, a free lence artisian or a mason or a carpenter e c., the following may be kept in view while recording entries on intensity.

- (i) A doctor sitting in his chamber for 4 hours or more, no matter whether he examined and prescribed medicine for a single patient or not, intensity 1.0 should be recorded.
- (ii) For a stationary or perapetatic vender or trader moving around ~~in~~ his professional rounds for 4 or more hours, intensity 1.0 should be recorded whatever little business is done by the person.
- (iii) For recording intensity (entries 1.0 or 0.5) in columns (6)(12) in the cases of masons or carpenters in their professional rounds, similar procedure is to be adopted.

In the case of regular or casual salaried or wage employees, the activity beyond the normal working hours need not be considered for recording entries in these columns. On the other hand, if a person pursues two gainful activities of duration, say, 4-6 hours each, both are to be recorded with 0.5 intensity for each

5.5.8 Column (13) : total number of days in each activity :
The number of days for which a particular activity was pursued during the seven days i.e. the total of columns (6)-(12) will be recorded in one place of decimal in column (13) separately for each activity status listed in column (2). It may be noted that the total number of days for all the activities together should always be 7.0 for each individual entered in column (1).

5.5.9 Columns (14)-(16) : wage and salary earnings : The wage and salary income (not total earnings) receivable for the wage/salaried work done during the reference week, separately for each of the relevant activities and the total for each person will be recorded in these columns. The relevant status codes for which wage & salary earnings are to be recorded are 31, 41, 51 and 71. The wages and salaries for the work done during the reference week may be already received or may be receivable in cash or in kind or partly in cash and partly in kind. The total wage or salary received or receivable for the week in cash will be recorded in column (14) and the value (evaluated at the current retail price) of salary or wages in kind received or receivable will be recorded in column (15). The total of columns (14) and (15) will be entered in column (16). The entries for all these columns will be made in 2 places of decimal. For recording the wages or salaries amount receivable as 'over time' for the additional work done beyond normal working time will be ignored. Bonus (expected or paid) and perquisites evaluated at retail prices duly apportioned for the reference week will be considered as wages and included for making entries in these columns. For the activity status '71', the amount receivable for the week will be worked out on the basis of the number of days reported under that activity during the week.

5.5.10 Column (17) : duration of the current spell of unemployment : For each person reported as unemployed on all the seven days of the week the duration of the current continuous spell of unemployment will be recorded against the relevant total line in terms of the specified codes which are :

only one week	..... 1	upto three months.....	5
upto two weeks	..... 2	upto six months	..... 6
upto one month	..... 3	more than six months	..... 7
upto two months	..... 4		

It may be noted that the duration to be recorded will relate only to the present spell. For example, if a person was unemployed, say, for two months, then employed for a short period and again unemployed and found so at the time of enumeration, for the purpose of making entry in this column for such a person the latter spell of unemployment need only be considered.

5.6.0 Block 6 : usual activity particulars : The usual activity particulars with respect to a reference period of 365 days preceding the date of survey of all the normally resident members of the household and particulars of their seasonal movement if any, in connection with their work, will be collected in Block 6.

5.6.1 Column (1) : serial number as in block 4.1 : All the normally resident members of the household enumerated in block 4.1 will again be listed in this column in the same serial order as that of column(1) of block 4.1. In fact, the serial number assigned for each member in block 4.1 will be copied in this column in the same order as done earlier for block 4.1.

5.6.2 Column (2) : principal usual activity status : For determining the principal usual activity status of a person, the reference period to be used will be the 365 days preceding the date of survey. As mentioned earlier, the broad activity status of the person will first be determined adopting the 'relatively long' or 'major time' criterion. Thus, the broad usual activity status of a person will be the one out of the three-broad activity status, such as 'working', 'seeking and/or available for work' and 'neither working nor available for work' on which

Schedule 10

Block 6

relatively long period was spent by the person during the 365 days preceding the date of survey. After determining the broad status, the detailed activity status within the broad group will again be determined adopting again the 'relatively long' or 'major time' criterion. The detailed activity status, thus determined, will be the principal usual activity status of the person. The code corresponding to this activity status will be recorded in column (2).

5.6.3 Column (3): industry division : For persons categorised as 'working' i.e. those with the status codes 01-51 in column(2), the industry division code corresponding to the activity status recorded in column 2 will be entered in column(3).

5.6.4 Columns (4)-(6): principal industry-occupation: For all those reported as working [i.e. those with the status codes 01-51 in column(2)] the description of the sector of activity i.e. the industry and the corresponding function of work i.e. the occupation in which the person was engaged, will be recorded in column(4). The relevant 3 digit industry group code (NIC, 1970) and the 3 digit occupation family code (NCO, 1968) will be respectively entered in columns (5) & (6).

5.6.5 Columns (7)-(11): subsidiary gainful usual activity : It has to be ascertained, for all those with principal usual status 'working' [i.e. those with status codes 01-51 in column (2)], whether or not they had any subsidiary gainful usual activity other than the one reported as the principal one. To illustrate, a person categorised 'working' may be engaged in two or more gainful activities, say, 'self-employment' and 'casual wage labour' and relatively long time is spent on the latter. In this case, the principal usual activity status will be the status of 'casual wage labour' and the subsidiary gainful usual activity will be the status of 'self-employment'. After determining the subsidiary gainful usual activity status, the corresponding status code will be recorded in column (7). The industry division code relevant to the status recorded in column (7) will be recorded in column (8).

Schedule 10

Block 6

The description of the industry-occupation combination relating to the subsidiary gainful activity will be recorded in column (9) and the corresponding 3 digit industry group code (NIC 1970) and the 3 digit occupation family code (NCO, 1968) will be respectively recorded in columns (10) and (11). It may be noted that if the principal usual activity status is other than those groups under 'working' (i.e. status codes other than 01-51) for a person, columns (7)-(11) will not be filled in for his/her.

5.6.6 Column (12) : whether stayed temporarily in a different place for work : For each person enumerated in this block it has to be ascertained whether or not the person stayed in a different village or town other than the place of enumeration for a continuous period of 4 weeks or more during the last 365 days in connection with work. If it is found on enquiry that the person did stay away for a continuous period of 4 weeks or more for work, code '1' will be entered in column (12). Otherwise, code '2' will be recorded.

5.6.7 Columns (13)-(23) : particulars relating to the temporary stay in different places other than the place of enumeration : For all those reported to have stayed in places other than the place of enumeration for a continuous period of 4 weeks or more during the 365 days preceding the date of survey in connection with work (i.e. those with code 1 recorded in column (12), the reason why they had to stay in a different place will be recorded in terms of the specified codes in column (13). The relevant codes are : non-availability of work at in place of enumeration 1, for better employment 2, required by the nature of work 3.

It may so happen that a person might have stayed away a number of times interspersed by stay at the place of enumeration and that too in different places during the 365 days preceding the date of survey. In such cases, the reason will relate to the one for which the maximum duration of the total time spent away from the place of enumeration. The total period in completed weeks, thus spent elsewhere in connection with the work, during the 365 days preceding the date of survey, will be recorded in column (14) and the number of places where the person stayed like the manner described above will be recorded in column (15). The description of the industry-occupation combination relating to work, pursued during the major part of the total period of stay away for work, will be

Schedule 10

Blocks 6 & 7

ascertained and recorded in column (16). The corresponding 3 digit industry group code and 3 digit occupation family code will be recorded respectively in columns (17) and (18). The type of the place where major part of the total period of stay away for work was spent, in terms of the specified codes (see also para 5.3.16), will be recorded in column (19). The names of the state and the district to which this place belongs will be entered respectively in columns (20) and (22), and the corresponding codes in columns (21) and (23).

5.7.0 Block 7 : particulars of usual subsidiary gainful activity : Information relating to the subsidiary gainful activities, if any, pursued during the last 365 days preceding the date of survey by the household members categorised 'not working' in block 6 (i.e. those having usual status codes 81-93 and 95-98 in column (2) of block (6) and the corresponding industry and occupation etc. of such subsidiary gainful activities will be collected in this block. This information need not be collected for persons categorised too young (code 94).

5.7.1 Column (1) : serial number as in block 4.1 : The household members assigned any of the usual activity status codes 81-93 and 95-98 in column (2) of block 6 will again be listed in this column in the same order as done in block 4.1 and block 6. The same serial numbers recorded for them in column (1) of blocks 4.1 and 6 will be recorded in this column for them.

5.7.2 Column (2) : usual activity status : For each person enumerated in column (1), the usual activity status code as assigned to him or her in column (2) of block 6 will be copied in this column.

5.7.3 Column (3) : For recording entries in this column, it will be ascertained whether or not the persons enumerated in column (1) were engaged in any gainful activity in their subsidiary capacity during the 365 days preceding the date of survey, or in other words whether or not they did some gainful work, more or less regularly even though intermitantly, for a shorter duration of time during the reference period of 365 days preceding the date of survey. For persons who pursued some gainful activities in their subsidiary capacity, code 1 will be recorded in this column. For others who did not have any subsidiary

Schedule 10

Block 7

~~gainful activities during the period, code 2 will be recorded.~~
It may be noted that engagement in gainful activities in the subsidiary capacity may arise out of two situations (i) a person may be engaged for relatively a long period during the last 365 days in non-gainful activity and for the remaining period engaged in gainful activities, (ii) a person may be pursuing non-gainful activities in the principal capacity throughout the year and carrying out also some gainful activity throughout the year but only for a relatively shorter time. For the purpose of recording entries in this block, for both the situations illustrated above, the person will be considered to have pursued some subsidiary gainful activity, although according to the relatively long time criterion of determining the principal usual status, he/she has been categorised 'not working' in block 6.

5.7.4 Columns (4) and (5) : activity : For persons having code 1 in column (3), the 'status' codes of the gainful activities pursued by them in their subsidiary capacity will be recorded in column (4) and the corresponding 'industry division' codes will be recorded in column (5). In the situation when a person has been found to have pursued more than one gainful activity during the last 365 days in his or her subsidiary capacity, the activity on which more time had been spent would be considered for recording the entries in these columns.

5.7.5 Columns (6)-(8) : industry-occupation : The description of the industry-occupation corresponding to the subsidiary gainful activity recorded in columns (4) and (5) will be recorded in column (6) and the relevant 3 digit industry (NIC 1970) and occupation (NCO 1968) codes will be entered in columns (7) and (8) respectively.

5.8.0 - Block 8 : follow-up questions for the the persons with usual activity status codes 01-93 & 96 : With a view to having an indepth study of the work pattern and the extent of under-utilisation of available labour time of the population, the ~~procedure of obtaining ancillary information from responses~~^{to} some meaningful follow-up questions put to different homogeneous groups of population determined by usual activity status categories was first attempted in the 27th round survey. Drawing upon the experiences of the 27th round survey, the follow-up questions used in that round have been streamlined for the purpose of formulating a set of uniform questions for use in the 32nd round for all the different categories of the population. For the 38th round survey, the same set of questions have further been rationalised and housed in this block. These questions will be put to all the household members assigned any one of the usual activity status codes 01-51, 81, 91-93 & 96. As there may be more than one member of the household with any of the above usual activity status codes, provision has been made in this block to record the forthcoming answers for 5 such individuals. The follow-up questions listed in this block are in most cases self explanatory and their scope and limitations are also apparent. The probable answers to these questions are pre-coded and printed in parantheses along with the relevant questions. The investigators will try to find out, through their investigation, what, of the many possible alterrative answers, is the answer offered by the informant and record in the box spaces provided for, the appropriate code relavant to that answer. The questions and answers should, in general, refer to the period of 365 days preceding the date of survey.

5.8.1 It may be noted that the population to which the follow-up questions in block 8 are to be put is constituted of three categories which are :

(i) persons classified as usually 'working' (usual status codes 01-51) i.e. those working for a relatively long time during the period of 365 days preceding the date of survey,

(ii) persons classified as usually 'not working' (usual status codes 81-93 & 96) but categorised 'working' in the subsidiary capacity (i.e. those with code '1' in col. 3 of block 7).

Schedule 10

Block 8

(iii) persons classified as usually 'not working' (usual status codes 81-93 & 96) and also categorised 'not working' even in the subsidiary capacity (i.e. those with code '2' in column 3 of block 7).

It is obvious that persons covered under (i) & (ii) above will be engaged in some work during the 365 days preceding the date of survey and persons under (i) may have some sort of full engagement in gainful activities while the persons under (ii) will have only marginal engagement in gainful activities. Whichever be the case, they are the persons who may like to have some 'additional work' over and above whatever work they have during the reference period. It is of course possible that some of them, inspite of the work they are currently having, will still like to have not additional work but alternate full time work. Persons covered under (iii) who had no work during the reference period are the set of people who, in the natural course, may like to have some substantive work (not additional work). These points must be kept in mind while the relevant question on the availability for work is put to the respondent. Depending on the answer obtained, the subsequent questions should be put to the informant by the investigator in the manner demanded by the situation. For example, if a person under (i) (though expected to have had almost full work) says that he wants full work (not additional work), the subsequent question on the efforts made, type of work desirable etc. should relate to the substantive or full 'work' and not 'additional work'.

5.8.2 Item 1 : serial number as in block 4.1 : The serial numbers as in column (1), block 4.1, of the household members assigned any of the usual activity status codes 01-93 & 96 in column (2) of block 6 (which will be same as the serial numbers in column (1) of block 6 also) will be copied against this item in the box spaces provided for. Provision has been made in this block to record the particulars of five such household members.

5.8.3 Item 2 : usual activity : For each of the members whose serial number is recorded against item 1, his or her usual activity 'status' and 'industry division' codes (as recorded in columns (2) and (3) respectively of block 6) will be entered against item 2 with a hyphen (-) in between the two codes. It may be noted that for the usual

Schedule 10

Block 8

activity status, the 'industry division' codes are recorded ~~only for those~~ categorised 'working' (i.e. persons assigned codes 01-51). For persons categorised 'not working', including those categorised 'seeking and/or available for work', the status code will be recorded first and then a cross mark (x) preceded by a hyphen (-) will be put to indicate that 'industry' is not applicable to those persons. For example, the entry for a person categorised 'seeking and/or available for work' according to usual status will be '81-x.'

5.8.4 Item 3 : usual subsidiary gainful activity : For all persons with usual activity status codes 81-93 & 96 i.e. those categorised as engaged in non work activities, their usual subsidiary gainful activity status, if any, will be copied from columns (4) & (5) of Block 7 against this item. For making entry against this item, the status code will be recorded first, followed by a hyphen (-) and then the industry division code in the same manner as recorded for making entries against item 2.

5.8.5 Item 4 : fully engaged or not in work : The question - 'were you more or less fully engaged in work during the last 365 days?' listed in item 4 will be put only to those categorised usually 'working' (i.e. those with status codes 01-51 recorded against item 2) with a view to finding out whether the person considers himself/herself as having enough work to keep himself/herself busy in that work almost throughout the year. If the answer to the question is in the affirmative, code-1 and if in the negative, code-2 will be entered against this item.

5.8.6 Item 5 : The question - 'were you seeking or available for work for the first time?' listed against item 5 will be put to only those who have been classified as 'seeking and/or available for work' according to usual status (i.e. those with usual activity status code 81). The answer obtained will be recorded in code numbers (yes-1, no-2) against this item in the relevant box space.

5.8.7 Item 6 : The question listed against this item is - 'were you seeking or available for work/additional work?' It may be noted that the persons for whom this set of follow-up questions are meant

~~can broadly be divided into two groups -~~ (i) those who had some work during the reference year (i.e. persons with usual status codes 01-51 and 81-93 & 96 with some usual subsidiary gainful activity) and (ii) those who had no work during the reference year (i.e. persons with usual activity status codes 81-93 & 96 with no usual subsidiary gainful activity). It is expected that the first group, if at all willing, will normally opt for 'additional work' and to this group, therefore, the question to be put will be 'were you seeking or available for additional work?' To the second group, naturally, the question 'whether they were seeking or available for work' will be asked. Depending on the answer obtained, the entry will be made against this item in terms of the code numbers '1' for 'yes' and '2' for 'no'. For persons categorised 'seeking and/or available for work' according to usual status (i.e. persons with status code 81, the question need not be asked again. For them code 1 will simply be recorded.

5.2.8 Items 7 - 11 : The questions listed against these items will be asked only to those persons who answer in the affirmative to the question listed against item 6. As mentioned earlier, these questions are to be suitably put depending on the answer obtained for the question against item 6 i.e. depending on whether the person wanted 'additional work' or 'work'.

5.2.9 Item 7 : For persons reporting as 'seeking or available for work/additional work', it will be ascertained what efforts they have made to get the work. If a person is found to have been on the live register of the employment exchange, code 1 will be recorded for the person against this item. Concurrently, if he or she has made some other efforts to get work, like contacting prospective employers, responding to advertisement etc., priority will be given to 'registration with employment exchange' and in such cases also, code 1 will be recorded. For a person who is currently not in the live register of the employment exchange but has made other efforts to get work, code 2 will be assigned. If no effort has been made, code 3 will be recorded.

Schedule 10

5.8.10 Items 5 & 9 : For persons who have answered in the affirmative to the question listed against item 6, the information on the period for which they are seeking or available for work/additional work will be ascertained and recorded against item 8 in terms of appropriate code numbers which are

upto 1 month	1,	6-9 months	4.
1-3 months	2,	9-12 months	5.
3-6 months	3	more than 12 months..	6

If a person is reported to be seeking or available for work/additional work for the entire 365 days preceding the date of survey or for a period of 9 months or more upto the entire 12 months, the appropriate code to be recorded will be 5. On the other hand, if it is reported that the person has been seeking or available for work/additional work since a date prior to the period of 365 days preceding the date of survey and that effort of seeking or availability for work continued for the entire reference period, code 6 will be recorded. The information on the type of work they have been seeking or been available for will be recorded against item 9 in code numbers. Four different types of work classified below will be considered for recording entries against this item: (i) both farm and non-farm work (code-1), (ii) farm work only (code-2), (iii) public works only (code-3) and (iv) non-farm work only (code-4). Any work relating to the agricultural sector (i.e. industry division 0 of NIC 1970) will be treated as farm work. Work relating to any of the non-agricultural sectors (i.e., industry divisions 1-9 and X and Y of NIC 1970) will be treated as non-farm work. Any work relating to government projects like construction of dams, roads, buildings etc. including test relief works will be treated as 'public work'. It may be noted that 'public works' will be considered non-farm work. Hence 'both farm and non-farm work' will mean any work relating to the industry division 0-9, X & Y including public works and 'non-farm work only' means the work relating to the industry division 1-9, X & Y including public works and 'public works only' means only the work defined as the public works above.

5.8.11 Item 10 : The information in regard to the status of work sought (or available for) for those persons who are seeking or available for work/additional work, will be ascertained and recorded against item 10 in terms of appropriate code numbers. The codes are :

- wage/salaried employment :
 - full time 1
 - part time 2
- contract/piece rate work :
 - full time 3
 - part time 4
- self employment :
 - full time 5
 - part time 6

While recording the relevant information against this item, subject to priority being always given for full-time work over part-time work, if more than one code is found to be applicable for a person, the code which appears first in the code list will only be considered. For example, if a person has sought (or was available for, part-time wage/salaried employment (code - 2), full-time contract/piece-rate work (code - 3) as well as full time self employment (code - 5), only code 3 will be assigned to him.

5.8.12 Item 11 : For persons reporting themselves as willing to accept wage or salaried employment, their desired or preferred location of work will be ascertained and recorded against this item in terms of the specified code numbers which are :

- within village/town 1
- outside village/town only 2
- within or outside village/town 3

5.8.13 Items 12-16 : Special questions for persons with usual activity status codes 01-04 and 31 only ; In the Indian economic scene - particularly rural - one ~~of~~ across persons who, in the main, work as labourers, both agricultural and others, but directly or indirectly remain locked up

with their employers and have little or no freedom to change their employers or even to work for themselves. Secondly, they often do not obtain compensatory wages or salaries for their services rendered as labourers to their employers. Often, the wages or salaries they obtain are less than the prevalent wage or salary paid to others for the same or similar work done. With a view to obtaining some quantitative information in regard to the above aspects of the labour situation prevailing in the country side, five special questions are formulated to be canvassed only in the rural areas from the persons classified according to usual status as 'working under obligation/work not specifically compensated by prevalent wage/salary' (codes 01-04) and 'regular salaried/wage employees' (code 31). These questions are listed as item 12-16 in this block. The first two questions (items 12 & 13) relate to relevant person's freedom to change the present employer for the purpose of working for any other employer or for himself/herself. It will be ascertained whether the person is free to change the employer during the busy season (ref. item 12), and whether the person is free to change the employer during the lean season (ref. item 13). If the answer is in the affirmative, code-1 and in the negative, code-2 will be recorded against these two items in the box spaces provided for the purpose. It will further be ascertained whether the relevant person gets the locally prevalent wage rate for the work done for the present employer (a) during the busy season (ref. item 14) and (b) during the lean season (ref. item 15). If the person gets the prevalent wage rate, code 1 and otherwise, code 2 will be recorded against the respective items. The fifth question (ref. item 16) to be put is whether the present employer employs the relevant person before employing others when there is work in the employer's enterprise. If the answer to the question is in the affirmative, code 1 and if it is in the negative, code 2 will be recorded against item 16.

5.9.0 Block 9 : Follow-up questions for persons classified as usually engaged in domestic chores : As it was felt that

Schedule 10.

Block 9

the first quinquennial survey on employment-unemployment (27th round) did not reveal fully the pattern of activities carried out along with domestic chores of those classified as engaged in domestic duties - particularly women, a separate set of special follow-up questions was introduced in the 32nd round for canvassing them among the category of the population noted above. These follow-up questions have further been rationalised on the basis of the experiences of the 32nd round survey for use in the 38th round and are housed in block 9 along with possible answers printed in parentheses. These follow-up questions will be asked to all normal members of the household, classified as engaged in domestic duties according to usual status (i.e. those with usual status code 92 & 93), and the relevant answers will be recorded in terms of the specified codes.

5.9.1 Item 1 : serial number as in block 4.1 : For all household members categorised 'engaged in domestic duties' according to usual status classification i.e., those assigned the usual status codes 92 & 93 in column (2) of block 6, their serial numbers as in column (1) of block 4.1/6 will be entered against item 1. Different columns will be used for different members.

5.9.2 Item 2 : usual activity status : For each member recorded against item 1, his/her usual activity status code, (92 or 93) will be copied from column (2) of block 6 against this item.

5.9.3 Items 3-5 : It will be ascertained whether the relevant persons are required to spend most of their time during the 365 days preceding the date of survey on domestic duties. If the answer is in the affirmative, code 1 and if the answer is in the negative, code 2 will be recorded against item 3 for each of the relevant members. If the answer is 'yes', i.e. if the entry against item 3 is code 1 for a person, the reason for his/her participation in the household duties will be ascertained and recorded in terms of the specified code numbers

Schedule 10

against item 4.

The relevant codes to be used are :

- no other member to carryout the domestic duties 1
- cannot afford hired help 2
- for social and/or religious constraints 3
- others 9

For such a person, item 5 will be left blank. On the other hand, if the entry against item 3 is code '2' for a person, (i.e. such participation was not required but still the person participated in the household chores) the reason for his/her voluntary participation in household chores will be ascertained and the code relevant to the answer obtained will be recorded against item 5. In such a case, item 4 will be left blank. The codes to be used for making entries against item 5, are :

- non-availability of work 1
- by preference 2
- others 9

5.9.4 Items 6-18 : These 13 questions relate to relevant members' participating in 13 specified activities which are self-explanatory. It will be ascertained whether the member along with his/her normal domestic duties also participates more or less regularly in the specified activities listed. If the answer is 'yes', code '1' and if the answer is 'no', code '2' will be recorded against the relevant items 6-18 for the particular person. It may be noted that item 18 will be filled in for rural areas only.

5.9.5 Item 19 : If for a particular person the answer to the question listed against item 18 (i.e., whether the person brings water from outside the village) is 'yes', (code 1), the distance (rounded off to the nearest kilometre) the person has to travel from his household premises to the point of the source of water will be recorded against this item.

5.9.6 Item 20 : For all those categorised 'usually engaged in domestic duties' and listed against item '1', it will be ascertained whether they will be prepared to accept work if work is made available at their household premises. If the answer is in affirmative, code 1 and and if the answer is in negative, code 2 will be recorded against this item.

5.9.7 Items 21-24 : The questions listed against these items will be put only to those who have answered in affirmative for the question listed against item 20, (i.e. persons with entry 1 against item 20). The codes appropriate for the answers will be recorded against the relevant items. For the items 24, 22 and 21, if more than one code is found to be applicable, the code which appears first only will be recorded. The relevant codes to be used for filling in the items 21, 22 and 24 are as under :

(i) Item 21 : nature of work acceptable :

- regular full time 1
- regular part time 2
- occasional full time 3
- occasional part time 4

(ii) Item 22 : type of work acceptable :

- dairy 1
- poultry 2
- other animal husbandry 3
- spinning & weaving 4
- manufacturing of wood & cane products 5
- tailoring 6
- leather goods manufacturing and repairing 7
- others (specify) 9

(iii) Item 24 : assistance required :

- no assistance 1
- initial financial assistance on easy terms 2
- working finance facilities 3
- easy availability of raw materials 4
- assured market 5
- training 6
- accommodation 7
- others 9

Schedule 10.

Block 10.

5.10.0 Block 10 : Household indebtedness : This block is intended to collect information on the extent of indebtedness with household type codes 2 and 3 against item 3 of block 3. The information on indebtedness is being collected since the first rural labour enquiry and the definitions etc. of the different kinds of loan transacted have been purposefully kept unchanged with a view to building up a comparable time series on indebtedness of rural labour households. The information pertaining to the household indebtedness as outstanding on the date of survey will be collected in this block. For the purpose of this survey, loans will include borrowing in cash and/or kind (including hire purchases). Credit purchases will be treated as loans - so also the dues on items of credit purchases like newspapers, milk and services of dhoti etc. will be treated as loan to maintain comparability with the earlier enquiries. Borrowings in kind should be evaluated at current retail price prevalent in the local market. An advance payment received for forward delivery of goods should also be regarded as loan. Irrespective of the type of loan, attempts will be made to record each loan separately. Each loan will have a separate serial number against which the information on nature, amount, source and purpose of the loan will be recorded. If, however, the nature, source and purpose of two or more loans are similar, they may be entered as a single loan.

5.10.1 Column (1) : serial number : As mentioned above, entries are to be made for each loan separately. Thus, each loan outstanding on the date of survey will get a separate serial number and that has to be recorded under this column.

5.10.2 Column (2) : nature of loan : For each loan listed in column (1), the 'nature of loan' in terms of code numbers will be recorded in this column. The appropriate codes are :

- | | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|---|
| hereditary loan | 1 | loan contracted in kind | 3 |
| loan contracted in cash | 2 | loan contracted partly in cash and partly in kind | 4 |

JR.

Schedule 10

Block 10

5.10.3 Column (3) : Amount outstanding including interest on the date of survey:

For each loan, the total amount due on the date of enquiry (i.e. the outstanding principal plus the interest due) will be recorded in column (3). Initial discount allowed, if any, in the principal should be taken into account while recording the total amount of loan outstanding on the date survey. Suppose the value of an item of hire purchase is Rs. 5000/- and 10% off season discount is allowed, the loan under this situation will be considered as (Rs. 5000 -Rs. 500) Rs. 4500/- only. Account should also be taken of any advance deduction made at the time of giving loan. Thus, for a loan of Rs. 100/- if Rs. 10/- is deducted as interest at the time of receiving the loan, the entry against this column will be Rs. 100/- and not Rs. 90/-

5.10.4 : Procedure adopted for making entries in regard to credit purchases requires elaboration. In the case of credit purchases, it should first be ascertained whether such credits are really due on the date of survey or not. Thus, in case of news-papers, milk etc. purchased on credit, the payments are usually made at the end of the month whereas, the payments are in fact due on the dates of purchases and not at the end of the month. Therefore, on the date of survey all credit purchases of such items made till that date are due and hence they will be treated as outstanding loans. On the other hand, since the payments of wages made to domestic servants or the amounts paid on account of house rent or electricity charges are usually made after a given period, say one month, the amount of payment should be considered due after the expiry of the stipulated date of payment of such charges.

5.10.5 Column (4) : Source of loan : The information regarding the source of each loan will be recorded in this column in terms of code numbers. The appropriate codes are :

Government	1	Agricultural/professional	
Co-operative society	2	money lender	5
Bank	3	Shop-keeper/trader	6
Employer/landlord	4	Relatives/friends	7
		Others	9

Schedule 10

Blocks 10 & 11

It may be noted that the loan taken from LIC will be given source code - 1. If any relative/friend charges interest, the proper source code should be 5 and not 7.

5.10.6. Column (5) : purpose of loan : The purpose for which the loan has been contracted by the household will be recorded in this column in terms of codes. If a particular loan is taken to meet more than one purpose, the purpose for which large part of the loan is intended to be utilised will be considered for recording entries against this column. The relevant codes are :

- (a) household consumption :
 - (i) medical expenses 1
 - (ii) educational expenses 2
 - (iii) legal expenses 3
 - (iv) other consumption expenses 4
- (b) marriage and other ceremonial occasions 5
- (c) purchase of land and construction of buildings 6
- (d) productive purposes 7
- (e) repayment of debt 8
- (f) others 9

The purpose for loan taken for legal expenses to be incurred towards enterprise account will get code 7, while code 4 will cover for loans taken for the purpose of food consumption, consumption of clothing, purchase of durable goods etc.

5.11.0- Block 11 : particulars of entries made in different blocks of the schedule : This block is meant for recording the number of reporting lines/columns in the various blocks of the schedule. For blocks 3-7 and 10, the number of reporting lines will be recorded in column (3) whereas, for block 8 and 9 the number of reporting columns will be recorded in column (4). This will be done by the Assistant Superintendent who will carryout the table scrutiny of the schedule. Column (5) will be filled-in at the Data Processing Centre and therefore, to be left blank at the field level.

Schedule 10

Block 12, 13 &
Definitions

5.12.0 Block 12 : remarks by investigator : Any relevant remarks relating to the problems encountered in collecting the data, attitude of respondents etc. will be recorded in this block by the investigators. If the investigator feels that certain information given by the informant is of doubtful nature it may be also indicated with comments if any. Any other qualified comments which may help to make proper assessment of the entries made in the schedule may also be recorded here.

5.13.0 Block 13 : comments by supervisory officer : This block will be used by the Supervisory Officers to record their comments and suggestions. They should particularly highlight the inconsistent data, if any, recorded in the schedule giving possible reason for such entries. This of course, has to be done after making necessary reference to the investigator concerned.

DEFINITIONS OF SOME IMPORTANT TERMS

5.14.0 Definitions of a few important terms or activity categories to be used for collection of data on employment-unemployment in the 38th Round Survey are laid down below with a view to focusing special attention to the appropriate use of the terms during the work of investigation.

5.14.1 Working with an employer under obligation/work not specifically compensated by prevalent wage/salary : usual or current activity status categories 01, 02, 03 and 04 : These categories are adopted in this survey to identify the type of labour known as bonded labour and also to ascertain the socio-economic ^{class} of the population in the Indian rural scene to which such labourers are bonded. The bondage commonly found is essentially the debt bondage, the nature or type of which is inherent in terms of debt incurred by the labourer or his parents or grand parents. Normally, the labourer is obligated to work for the landlord, money-lender or landlord-cum-money lender in their farms and/or households till the debt is

repaid in lieu of either no wage or less than the legitimate wage which they otherwise would have received for the work. Secondly, the element of bondedness is revealed in the lack of option of the labourer to work as wage labour for others or even to work on his own. In some cases, this bondedness will remain valid only for a short period (say, a particular agricultural season) while in other cases this may extend to a longer period (say several years) of time. So in eliciting appropriate information and for categorising a person under any of the categories 01, 02, 03 or 04, the investigator is to particularly probe into the two most important aspects of this kind of work contract - the bondedness of labour to their master. The first one is whether the person is free to work for others or for himself and the second is whether he/she is getting the prevalent compensatory wage for the work performed. If the answer is in negative to any one of the two questions, the person is to be categorised as bonded labour and the appropriate status code will be determined after identifying the class to which the person is attached.

5.14.2 Worked (self-employed) in household enterprise :
usual and current status category 11 : Persons who are engaged in their own farm or non-farm enterprise are defined as self-employed - the term used to designate their activity status. There are different kinds of self-employed. Some may operate their enterprise without hiring any labour. Some others may normally work on their own but occasionally hire a few labourers. There is also a third category who by and large regularly run their enterprises by hiring labour. The first two groups of self-employed are called own-account workers and the third the employer.

It is expected that a bulk of self-employed persons in our economy can easily be identified by adopting the above definition. But in certain cases the identification will pose some problem. This problem particularly manifests itself in the (i) so called 'putting out' system prevalent in our production process in which that part of production which is

put out is performed in different household enterprises (e.g., master weaver putting out jobs to different households or big biri manufacturer getting the biri produced through distribution of work to different households), (ii) the system of part of the work being done through contractors' or sub-contractors', household enterprises and (iii) there may also be cases of putting out jobs (in part or full) the terms of payment for which is just piece or time-rate.

In the first two of the above cases cited, the persons owning and operating the household enterprise or the contractors and sub-contractors are to be termed 'self-employed'.

But in regard to the third cases cited the workers engaged in the work will be categorised as 'employees' and not 'self-employed'. In so far as the first two cases illustrated above the underlying idea of categorising them as self-employed is that all of them have some tangible or intangible means of production and their work is a kind of enterprise to them and the fee or remuneration really consists of two parts - (i) the share for their labour and (ii) the profit of the enterprise. Apart from manufacture, in the cases of persons engaged in construction, services or profession the distinction between a free-lance own account worker and an employee often becomes difficult to draw and however liberal or fool-proof definitions are formulated, there will always be some cases which will not fit-in well in the definitions and thus, there will be the problem of identification. In the NSS, therefore, besides having a working definition some conventions also are in use. An illustrative list of such conventions is given below :

- (i) a mason is to be identified as a self-employed person when he works free-lance. But a mason assistant is an employee.
- (ii) a barber on his rounds to secure work is self-employed.
- (iii) a private tutor is self-employed whereas, a maid servant working for different households is not.

Schedule 10

Definitions

- (iv) a master tailor or a contractor or sub-contractor tailor who does the work himself or by hiring some tailors will be identified as self-employed, though the hired tailors of the master or the contractor tailor will be identified as employees.
- (v) a porter or a cooly is not self-employed but an employee.

5.14.3 Worked as helper in household enterprise : usual and current status category 21 : The helpers are a category of working persons who keep themselves engaged in household enterprises, working full or part time and do not receive any cash payment in return for the work performed or any share of the family earnings from the enterprises. They are household members, a large number of them being nearly or distantly related to the household head and others may be unrelated but nonetheless they are dependant members of the household who work for the family enterprise and are given food and shelter like other members of the household. One may also come across persons in a household who do not receive any cash remuneration for their work in the household enterprise but have a share in the family earnings out of such enterprise. Such persons are not 'helpers' but 'self-employed'.

5.14.4 Worked as regular salaried/wage employees : usual and current status code 31 : Persons working in others farm or non-farm enterprises (both household and non-household) and getting in return salary or wages on a regular basis (and not on the basis of daily or periodic renewal of work contract) are treated as regular salaried/wage employees. The category salaried/wage employees will include not only salary and wage-earners getting time wage but also earners getting piece wage or salary and paid apprentices, both full time and part time.

5.14.5 Worked as casual wage labour in public works : usual and current status code 41 : Persons engaged in others farms

or non-farm enterprises (both household and non-household) and getting in return wages according to the terms of the daily or periodic work contract are treated as casual wage labour. In the rural areas and also in the Government project sites, a type of casual labourers can be seen who normally engage themselves in public works/^{activities which} will include works taken up by the Government or local bodies for construction of roads, bunds, digging of ponds etc. as test relief measures and also for completing big projects. The casual labourers doing only such public works activities will be assigned code 41. The rest will be categorised under code 51.

5.14.6 Did not work though there was work in household enterprises : current status code 61 and did not work but had regular salaried/wage employment : current status code 71 : Persons engaged in household farm or non-farm enterprises or working in others farm or non-farm enterprises as salaried/wage employees but absenting from work temporarily due to sickness or for enjoying leave or holiday or for other reasons will be categorised under codes 61 or 71 respectively depending on whether they are self-employed in household farm or non-farm enterprises or employed in others farm or non-farm enterprises as wage/salaried employees.

5.14.7 Attended domestic duties and was also engaged in free collection of goods, sowing, tailoring, weaving etc. for household use : usual and current status code 93 : In the rural areas in general and particularly in the tribal areas, domestic work usually will also involve lot of work for free collection of vegetables, roots, firewood etc. and also spinning and weaving of cloth for household requirement. Whenever a person is found to be spending regularly some of his/her time in performing the above mentioned activities, the status code appropriate for him/her will be 93 and not 92.

5.14.8 Contract/piece rate work : For those persons who sought or were available for work/additional work, information has to be obtained whether the work sought (or were available for) was wage/salaried employment, contract/ piece rate work

or self-employment. The wage/salaried employment is that work carried out for an employer for which a fixed regular remuneration is paid on monthly, fortnightly, weekly or even daily basis. Self-employment is own account work, executing the work by self alone or with the help of hired labour and using own or hired implements. The contract/piece rate work, on the other hand, is defined as the work executed as per terms of an agreed contract arrived at between the person who will execute the work and the person for whom the work is to be executed. The fees or remuneration to be received by the contractor will include, besides the normal wages for performing the work, some additional amount which may be treated as profit. The remuneration or fees, as defined above, is normally decided on the basis of the volume of work to be executed. It may, however, be noted that this category of persons will also be categorised as 'self-employed' while deciding their current or usual status in blocks 4.1 to 7.

5.15.9 Household industry-occupation :

Industry is the sector of economic activity in which a person works. The 'National Industrial Classification' (NIC-1970) is being used for classifying the industry of a person. NIC-1970 groups together economic activities which are akin in terms of process type, raw material used and finished goods produced. The classification does not make any distinction according to type of ownership or type of economic organisation and except in some cases the classification does not distinguish between large scale and small scale. The unit of classification is establishment which is an economic unit engaged in one or predominantly one economic activity. Where a single physical establishment is engaged in more than one activity, it would be desirable to treat each of the component technical units as a separate establishment. But when it is not possible to separate these units from the parent establishment, it will be classified by the major activities of the establishment measured with regard to the value added by production of

different products and services, or net revenue derived from various activities. Where such assessment is not possible, major activity may be decided on the basis of gross revenue attributed to the products or services of the establishment, the number of persons employed for various activities as convenient and appropriate.

The NIC-1970 classifications are presented generally in terms of 3 digit codes in which the left most digit describes the 'industry division', the left two digits together give a finer division called 'major groups' and all the three digits together pinpoints the ultimate industry group. However, for major group 19 and industry divisions 2 and 3 there is a fourth digit also denoting the sub-group.

One digit level classification (Industry Division) of NIC-1970 is as follows :

0. Agriculture, Hunting, Forestry & Fishing
1. Mining and Quarrying
2. & 3. Manufacture
4. Electricity, Gas and Water
5. Construction
6. Wholesale and Retail Trade, and Hotels & Restaurants
7. Transports, Storage and Communications
8. Financing, Insurance, Real Estate and Business Services
9. Community, Social and Personnel Services
- X. Activities not adequately defined
- Y. Repair Services.

Occupation is the nature of work performed by a person. For classifying the occupation of a person the 'National Classification of Occupations' (NCO-1968) is being used. In an occupational classification, the grouping of occupations has to be based on the fundamental criterion of 'type of work performed'. All the workers engaged in same type of work are grouped together irrespective of

the industrial classification of establishments where they are engaged. For example, all clerical workers have been classified in one occupational group whether they are engaged in a factory, mine, government office or even a shop. Factors like materials handled, tools or machines used, standard of performance required, levels of responsibility involved, physical and social environments, industrial affiliations, etc., have not affected the classification of occupations. But factors like type of operations involved in the performance of a job, types of qualifications, vocational and professional training, status (e.g. own-account worker, employer), levels of skill, etc., are considered in classifying a person as belonging to particular occupation. Job-definitions or descriptions represent only the average national picture of the various occupations.

The occupational classifications as used in the NSS are three digit codes with the left most digit denoting the broad occupation division. The left two digits together denote the occupation group and the three digits together indicate the occupation family. In addition, the NCO-1968 also provides a finer classification of actual occupations in terms of five digit codes.

The occupation divisions are as follows :

- Division 0-1 : Professional, technical and related workers
- Division 2 : Administrative, executive and managerial workers
- Division 3 : Clerical and related workers
- Division 4 : Sales workers
- Division 5 : Service workers
- Division 6 : Farmers, fishermen, hunters, loggers and related workers
- Division 7-8 : Production and related workers, transport equipment operators and labourers
- Division X : Workers not classified by occu-

Household-Industry Occupation is determined on the basis of income derived during the 365 days preceding the date of survey from the gainful occupations pursued by the normal resident members of the household during the said reference period. For determining the appropriate 'industry-occupation' of the household the following procedures are to be adopted*:

(i) List all the gainful occupations pursued during the last 365 days by all the normal members (excluding employee members and paying guests) of the household. If a member is pursuing more than one gainful occupation, all of them are to be listed irrespective of the quantum of income derived from each of them. In other words, the principal and all the subsidiary occupations of the members are to be listed. Consequently, in a household having say, six members, all of them being engaged in gainful occupations, there can be more than six occupations. Having listed all the occupations, the identical occupations are to be grouped (in terms of codes) and find out the one which fetched the maximum income to the household. This will be the occupation of the household. In exceptional cases, if a household gets equal income from two or more occupations, the occupation of the senior most member (in terms of age) will be considered the household occupation. Further, if there are say, two senior members of the same age, then the occupation which appears first in the code list will be considered;

(ii) Having thus decided the occupation of the household, list all the establishments in which the household members are pursuing the particular occupation. The industry of the 'establishment' from which the household derived maximum income by pursuing the particular occupation will be the household ^{industry}. In case the earnings from two or more industries are equal, the industry of the senior most member pursuing the particular occupation will be the household industry;

(iii) The occupation and the industry thus determined will be the household industry-occupation.

To illustrate, the following examples may be considered.

Case I : A household is constituted of the following members :

1. Father. He is pensioner and received Rs.3050 from State Government during the last 365 days.
2. Mother. Attends to domestic duties only.
3. Son. (a) He is a doctor in a textile mill. The mill has no dispensary or hospital, but has employed this doctor on a full time basis, who sits in the office and attends to patients. During the last 365 days he received Rs.18,000/- as his total emoluments.

(b) He also does private practice and during the last 365 days earned Rs.5,800/- from that.

4. Son's son : Attends school only.
For this household, father's income is from non-gainful activity. Mother and son's son are also engaged in non-gainful activities and have no income. Son is the only earner and his occupation is Physician-Allopathic (Code 070). But he is pursuing this occupation in two industries i.e. Cotton Textile Mill (Industry Code 231) & medical practice (Industry Code 930). But as his occupation has fetched more income from employment in the Textile Mill, the household industry code will be 231. Thus the household industry-occupation code will be 231070.

Case 2. If the Physician, cited in the above example, was attached to a Hospital or a Dispensary which say, is run as a separate establishment, though owned by the textile mill, then the Industry Code will be that of 'medical and health services' (code 930). The household industry-occupation code will be there-

Case 3. A household is constituted of Husband, wife and a servant. Husband & wife get Rs.5,000/- per month from their sons as remittances and pay Rs.200/- per month to the servant as his salary.

For this household, the husband and wife are not pursuing any gainful activity. The servant though employed (i.e. having gainful occupation), for determining the Industry Occupation of the household, his occupation will not be considered. This household therefore will be considered pursuing only non-gainful activities. Naturally, there will be no industry-occupation for this household.

* A note prepared and sent to us by Shri B.K.Sehgal, Superintendent, FOD on 'Determination of household industry-occupation' has been taken into consideration in formulating the procedures prescribed above.

Schedule 10

SOME BROAD GUIDE LINES FOR RECORDING ENTRIES IN SCHEDULE 10

5.16.1 When codes are recorded, the investigator should be careful to see that the codes are admissible. For example, if for a particular item/column, the possible relevant codes are 1, 2, 3, 4 and 9, the entered code number should only be one of the numbers 1-4 or 9.

5.16.2 If for a particular item/column, an entry is relevant, cross (x) is to be put in the relevant item/column.

5.16.3 When an entry is relevant, the item/column should not be left blank. If it is left blank, the reason for leaving it blank should be given in the remarks block.

5.16.4 In block 1 items 11 & 12 are relevant only for rural sample households and therefore, 'X' will be put against these items when particulars are recorded for urban sample households. Similarly items 13 & 14 are relevant only for urban sample households and therefore, 'X' will be put against these items when particulars are recorded for rural samples.

5.16.5 In block 3 :

(i) for items 7-16 and 19, the entries are to be made in 2 places of decimal. Even if the reported data are in whole numbers, two zeros will be put to fill up the 2 places of decimal. For example, if the 'household land irrigated' is reported as 5 acres the entry to be made will be 5.00.

(ii) items 21-23 will be filled-in only if the entry against item 20 is '1'. If the entry against item 20 is '2', against items 21-23 'X' will be put.

Schedule 10

5.16.6 In block 4.1 :

- (i) columns (15) - (18) are to be filled-in for all entries 01-71 made in column (13). For codes 81, 82, 91-99 in column (13), 'X' will be put in columns (15)-(18).
- (ii) column (20) will be filled-in only if the entry in column (19) is '1'. If the entry in column (19) is 2, 'X' is to be recorded in column (20).

5.16.7 In block 4.2 :

- (i) entries are to be made only for migrants i.e.; those persons assigned code 1 in column (19) of block 4.1. If there are no migrants, this block will be crossed.
- (ii) columns (12)-(14) will be filled-in only for those with any one of the codes 01-51 recorded in column (11) and for those with any one of the codes 81, 91-98 recorded in column (11), 'X' will be put in columns (12)-(14).

5.16.8 In block 5 :

- (i) entries are to be made for only those persons assigned any of the 'labour force' status codes according to current weekly status, i.e. any one of the codes 01-82 in column (14) of block 4.1.
- (ii) col. (5) will be filled-in for rural samples only and will be crossed for urban samples
- (iii) for a person, entries in each of the columns (6)-(12) will be either only one '1.0' in any one of the lines of two '0.5' each for two activities in any two of the lines. The entries are to be made in one place of decimal.

Schedule 10

- (iv) for each person enumerated in this block, the total over columns (6)-(12) and all relevant lines will be 7.0.
- (v) the entries in columns (14)-(16) are to be recorded in two places of decimal even if the 'wages' reported are in whole numbers.
- (vi) column (17) is to be filled-up only for those persons reporting as unemployed on all the seven days i.e. those with entries 1.0 in all the columns (6)-(12) and the status code 81 or 82 recorded in column (3). For others put 'X' in this column.

5.16.9 In block 6 :

- (i) recording of entries are to be made for all the usual members of the household who enumerated in bl. 4.1 of the schedule.
- (ii) columns (3)-(6) are to be filled-in only for those for whom any one of the status codes 01-51 is recorded in column (2). For others, these columns will be crossed.
- (iii) columns (7)-(11) are to be filled-in only for whom entries have been recorded in columns (3)-(6). For others these columns will be crossed. But for those for whom entries have been recorded in columns (3)-(6) and no subsidiary gainful status is reported, put dash (-) in these columns.
- (iv) columns (13)-(23) are to be filled-in for all those for whom code 1 is recorded in column (12). For persons with code 2 recorded in column (12), columns (13)-(23) will be crossed.

Schedule 10

5.16.10 In block 7 :

- (i) entries are to be made for all persons for whom any one of the status codes 81, 91-93 and 95-98 in column (2) of block 6 is recorded.
- (ii) columns (4)-(8) are to be filled-in for all those for whom code 1 is recorded in column (3). For others i.e. for those with code 2 recorded in column (3), put 'X' in column (4)-(8).

5.16.11 In block 8 :

- (i) entries are to be made for all those for whom any one of the status codes 01-93 & 96 is recorded in column (2) of block 6.
- (ii) item 3 will be filled-in only for those for whom any one of the status codes 81-93 & 96 is recorded against item 2. The relevant entries are to be copied from cols. (4) & (5) of bl. 7. For persons with no usual subsidiary gainful activity, put dash (-) against this item. For those with any one of the status codes 01-51 recorded against item 2, this item will be crossed.
- (iii) item 4 will be filled-in only for those for whom any one of the status codes 01-51 is recorded against item 2. For others this item will be crossed.
- (iv) item 5 will be filled-in only for those for whom status code 81 is recorded against item 2. For others against this item 'X' will be put.

- (v) item 6 will be filled-in for all (i.e. those with any one of the status codes 01-93 & 95 recorded against item 2). Persons for whom status code 81 is recorded against item 2, code 1 will be recorded against this item without putting the question to the informant.
- (vi) items 7-11 will be filled-in only for those with code 1 recorded against item 6. For others, these items will be crossed.
- (vii) items 12-16 will be filled-in only for rural samples and for those for whom any one of the status codes 01-04 and 31 is recorded against item 2. For others, these items will be crossed.

5.16.12 In block 9 :

- (i) entries are to be made only for those for whom any one of the status codes 92 & 93 is recorded in column (2) of block-6.
- (ii) item 4 will be filled-in for all those for whom 'yes' is recorded against item 3 and for them item 5 will be left crossed.
- (iii) item 5 will be filled-in for all those for whom 'no' is recorded against item 3 and for them item 4 will be crossed.
- (iv) items 18 & 19 will be filled-in only for rural sample households. For urban sample households these items will be crossed. Item 19 will be filled-in only if the entry against item 18 is 1 and the recorded entries will be in whole numbers. If the entry against item 18 is 2, item 19 will be crossed.
- (v) items 21-24 are to be filled-in for all those reported entry 'yes' (code-1) against item 20. If the entry against item 20 is '2', items 21-24 will be crossed.

5.16.13 In block 10 :

- (i) the entries in this block are to be made only for rural labour households. For other households the block will be crossed.
- (ii) the entries in column (3) of this block are to be made in whole numbers.
- (iii) for a rural labour household, if there is no indebtedness to report write 'NO LOAN' in column (3).

SECTION SIX

SCHEDULE 3.01 : COLLECTION OF RURAL RETAIL PRICES

6.0.1 The sample villages (price villages) for price enquiry will be the same as those of the previous round. The sources of price data, i.e. the markets and shops, will also remain unchanged.

6.0.2 If at any time during a survey round the need is felt for changing the selected markets either due to shift in popularity of the same or for other justifiable reasons, a detailed report in support of every such proposal for a change should be drawn up by the supervisory officer concerned and forwarded to the Survey Design & Research Division of NSSO. In the normal course, all such proposals will be considered at the time of a general revision of the frame as was done last in the 23rd round survey. If the circumstances under report call for an early consideration of the proposal of a revision of the frame, a decision may have to be taken for effecting such change during the intervening period. The exact procedure of revising the frame will, of course, be communicated to the field separately for each individual case.

6.0.3 The period of visit and its frequency will remain the same as before. Accordingly, a Schedule is to be filled once a month with data collected from the relevant markets. This enquiry will be conducted on the first market day of every month in place where the selected market is a non-daily market (hat). Part of the data may have to be collected from shops outside the selected markets on the same day or the day following. If however most of the data are reported from sources other than the non-daily market, e.g. shops of markets which are normally kept open on all days of the week, the enquiry will be conducted on the first Saturday of each month. Since the market day of a non-daily market is generally a fixed day of the week, the first market day of the month will also be a fixed day of the week but is not likely to fall on the same date of every month.

.....

Schedule 3.01.

Accordingly, the data collected either on the first market day of the month in the case of a non-daily market or on the first Saturday of the month in the case of a daily market will be taken as the price prevailing in the village on the date of the survey. Since market days generally vary from village to village the price data will accordingly vary from sample to sample wherever non-daily markets happen to be selected.

6.0.4 The investigators will collect prices for the items of goods and services included in the Schedule by personally visiting the shops/outlets selected for the purpose. This data will provide a measure of price changes over time without considering factors like quality changes affecting the prices. Hence, it is absolutely necessary that the price quotations of each item in block 3 of the Schedule, to be reported in successive months, should relate to the identical grade and variety. The varieties to be considered for pricing during the current round will be those which have been fixed in the preceding rounds.

6.0.5 There are 129 items listed in the main block of the Schedule. For any price village the effective number of items to be priced will be less than that number. The price of all items (as listed in block 3 of the schedule) which are available for sale in sufficient quantities in the market or markets of the price village will be collected irrespective of whether those are consumed by the agricultural labourer or any other class of people. A commodity may not be available for sale in sufficient quantities when due to shortage of supply its price shoots up and is beyond the reach of the usual purchasers of the price village. Its price will not then be collected. For items which are not consumed by the agricultural labourer or the poorer section of the consumers the variety to be selected for pricing will be the one popular among the villagers in general. If an urban market happens to be the only source of price data for any of the villages selected for price collection, the items to be priced will be those which are known to be consumed by one or other section of people in the price village.

6.1.0 Block 1 : Identification particulars : The items of information included in this block relate to the identification particulars of the price village and market (s) selected.

for price collection. Items 1 to 6 and 8 to 11 are to be copied from the sample list. Against item 7 will be recorded the month of reporting the prices. The name of the market selected for this enquiry and the day or days of the week on which that market is held will be recorded against items 12 and 13 respectively. If there are more than one market selected, the information in respect of items 12 and 13 will be provided for all of them. Again if the selected market happens to be a daily market, the entry against item 13 will be 'all days'.

6.2.0 Block 2 : Particulars of field work : This block is self-explanatory.

6.3.0 Block 3 : Retail prices of selected items as on the date of collection : Retail prices of goods and services listed in column 2 of this block is to be recorded in columns 5 and 6 of this block. The source of quotation will be recorded in column 7 against each effective quotation according to the instructions given in para 6.3.6.

6.3.1. Column 2 : Items : There are 129 items listed in this column. These have been classified in 14 broad groups.

6.3.2 Column 3 : Unit of quotation : The unit of weight and measure of volume given in column 3 of the block corresponds to the metric scale. Sometimes it may be necessary to convert the primary quotation reported by the selected shop to its equivalent in the standard unit noted in this column when the unit popularly used in the locality differs from this standard. To facilitate conversion, if at all necessary in cases where the old unit (sr. lb. etc.) of measure are still prevailing, the relation between some of the metrics units and the corresponding old units is given below :-

1 kg.	= 1.075 sr.	1 litre	= 1.761 pints
	= 2.205 ib.		= 1.600 bottle (22 oz. capacity)
1 metre	= 1.094 yd.	1 quintal	= 2.688 md.
1 km.	= 0.621 mile	100 gm.	= 8.602 tola
10 Cm.	= 3.937 inch		

Schedule 3.01

Block 3

6.3.3 Column 4 : Quality description : Against most of the items given in column 2 of this block, only broad specifications have been provided in column 4. Some space is left blank in each row for recording the necessary details of the standardised varieties. The particulars that are to be furnished in this column has been shown in Annexure 2 of this section with some illustrations. This annexure will always be consulted at the time of filling column 4.

6.3.4 For items 60, 61, 72, 82 and 109 two or more alternative varieties have been prescribed (with a stroke intervening between them) of which the one which is more popular in the locality will be selected. The alternative variety which is not being considered will be struck off in all cases.

6.3.5 Columns 5 and 6 : Price per unit Rs.(0.00) : Retail price per unit of the commodity or service listed in column 2 and specified in column 4 will be recorded in columns 5 and 6 in Rupees and Paise. The retail price will be inclusive of sales tax, excise tax, etc but exclusive of rebate allowed. The price prevailing on the date of survey will be current month's price and will be recorded in column 5. The price prevailing on or about the same date a month before the survey date will be the previous month's price and will be recorded in column 6 when a variety gets substituted and/or when the source of quotation is changed (vide instruction para 6.3.9 and 6.3.10).

6.3.6 Column 7 : Source code : In the twenty-third round the sources of price quotations i.e., shops/outlets were selected afresh. Corresponding to each of the shop contacted the source code will be recorded in column 7 as in the preceding rounds. According to the scheme of coding (3digit codes) followed, the unit's place will be occupied by the serial number of the selected shops as given in the list of the selected shops (column 3, block 2 of form B) and the preceding two places by the number of the commodity group (column 0, block 4 of form A) to which the item concerned belongs. The digit in the unit's place of the codes will be one of the numbers, 1 or 2R. It will be recorded if the shop is primary one, otherwise the entry will be 2R for the reserve one / except in circumstances mentioned in para 6.3.7 below.

6.3.7 If for any reason the variety chosen is not available in the primary shop during the visit of the investigator, the price quotation for that visit will be obtained from the reserve shop as per the list of shops for the villages. If however it is not available either in the primary shop or the reserve shop, the quotation can be obtained from any shop whatsoever in the village or its market. In the former cases the entry in column 7 will correspond to the serial number of the reserve shop (2) and in the latter case '0' will be recorded in Unit's place.

6.3.8 List of supplementary items : A list of a few supplementary items has been given in annexure 1 at the end of this section. Quotation for these items collected from the respective states are to be recorded in the additional space provided at the end of block 3. The serial number to be recorded in column 1 against any of the supplementary items priced will invariably be the same as the serial number of that item shown in column 1 of the annexure.

6.3.9 Price not available : The price of an item will conform to the specified quality of the commodity or service during each period of price reporting. To ensure this the investigator will examine the actual grade and variety of the articles for which the prices are quoted from time to time and will satisfy himself that the variety chosen conforms to the specified variety. As long as the specified grades and varieties are available in the selected shops/outlets, their quotations will be furnished from the selected shops/outlets only. Situation may arise when on the price collection day the specified variety is not available in the fixed shop. The procedure to be followed to deal with such case is given below :

(i) When the specified grade and variety is not available in the primary shop : In this situation, the reserve shop will be visited to collect quotations for the prescribed grade and variety.

(ii) When the specified grade and variety is available neither in the primary nor in the reserve shop : In this situation, quotations will be collected for the prescribed grade and variety from any shop in the market.

Schedule 3.0†

Block 3

(iii) When the specified grade and variety is not available in the whole market or though available has become absolutely scarce : In this situation a substitute grade or variety has to be selected for pricing. As soon as such a situation develops the investigator will make a market study and furnish a report as per the instructions given in para 6.3.10 below. The price quotations will be given only for the substitute variety until the original variety reappears in the market. As soon as the original variety reappears in the market, the price quotations to be recorded in column 5 will again relate to the original variety.

6.3.10 Substitution of varieties : It has been mentioned earlier in paragraph 6.0.4 that price quotation in block 3 will invariably be furnished for the specified variety alone. It may happen that for any reason the specified variety disappears and in its place a new variety arrives in the market. The common practice in such cases is to replace the original variety by a suitable substitute which largely replaces it in the market. Special care has to be taken in all such cases of substituting one variety by another and the list of items for which substitution is made will be drawn up separately and will be sent to the Survey Design and Research Division of NSSI and the Labour Bureau along with a report explaining the circumstances leading to the disappearance of the prescribed variety from the market. In case no suitable substitute is available in the market which can be taken to have replaced originally specified variety or when the selected variety is only temporarily absent from the market, in the appropriate column where price is to be quoted the word 'N.A.' will be recorded. In all cases of a change over from the originally selected variety to a substituted variety or vice versa, the price of the incoming variety prevailing in the current month and that in the preceding month will be recorded in columns 5 and 6 respectively of block 3.

6.3.11 Item specific instructions (Block 3) : Names of 129 items appear in this block of this Schedule. It may happen that any of the items may have different uses in different parts of the country depending upon the consumption habits of the people there. For example, tapioca is consumed in some areas as a staple item of food, whereas in other parts the same commodity after some processing is being sold as a substitute for sago or sattu. Similarly, coconut oil is used as cooking medium in some

Schedule 3.01

Block 3

parts of the country and in some other areas this is generally consumed as hair oil only. Thus there may be appreciable difference in prices due to the fact that the same item may correspond to distinct varieties in different places. It is expected, therefore, that price of such items as topioca, tamarind etc. will be quoted only when these are purchased in the raw form. Similarly, it is to be seen that price of coconut oil (item 48) conforms to the variety consumed as edible oil only. In like manner the price of charcoal (item 79) is to be quoted only when it is found to be in common use as fuel for consumer households. If more than one kind of edible oil is found to be in use, the one which is most commonly consumed has to be distinguished from the rest by an asterisk sign (*) to be inserted against the corresponding item number in column 1 of this block.

6.3.12 Item 1 : Paddy : Price for only one common variety of the item i.e. the coarse variety, is to be collected. The detailed specification of the variety selected for pricing will be recorded in column 4.

6.3.13 Item 2, 3 and 4 : Rice : There are three categories of rice - fine, medium and coarse which are to be priced separately. Among these three categories the variety chosen for pricing rice (coarse) will necessarily be the one which is popular among the agricultural labourers of the village. For the first two items, namely rice (fine) and the rice (medium), no such restriction is imposed.

6.3.14 Items 29, 30 and 37 : Onion, garlic and ginger : Price is to be quoted for the dry variety of onion, garlic and ginger and not for the green variety (with leaves).

6.3.15 Clothing items : For the clothing and footwear group, the quotation will invariably be provided for the adult size only. In the space provided against items 85-89 and 95-98 of block 3, the length in 'metre' and the width in 'centimetre' of each piece of the clothing item will be recorded. Thus, for a piece of sari the entry may be 5.00 metre x 115 c.m. For the items 91 to 94, only the width in 'centimetre' will be recorded. For bath towel (item 90) the handloom variety only need be quoted.

Schedule 3.01

Block 3

6.3.16 Items 91 and 92 : Shirting cloth and cloth for blouse. The price of the mill variety will only be quoted with the exception that for Tamil Nadu, Andhra Pradesh and Kerala states where the handloom variety is more popular, the price for the handloom variety will be quoted in the additional space.

6.3.17 Item 102 : Penicillin : The price of penicillin vial as an injectable under different brand names e.g. crystapen, will be recorded in column 5 and the specific brand name need be recorded in column 4. If penicillin is not available in the unit prescribed against this item in column 3, namely 5 lakhs phial, but is available in some other units, say 4 lakhs or 3 lakhs, the prescribed unit may be corrected and the price quoted for the altered unit with specification detail will be given in column 4. Care should be taken so that the unit once altered in the case of a price village has to be followed all through.

6.3.18 Items 106 and 107 : Washing soap and toilet soap : The difference between these two items should be carefully observed. Washing soap is to be understood as the soap that is specifically used for washing cloths and such other purposes but not as a toilet soap. Soaps like 'Sun Light' soap and others are commonly known as washing soap, but if they are used as toilet soap by the poorer section of people, their price will be quoted against toilet soap and not against washing soap.

6.3.19. Items 119-129 : The information on these items classified in the miscellaneous services group will relate to the village (Price) selected for the purpose of this enquiry irrespective of the fact that the information in the remaining items of block 3 i.e., item nos. 1-110 is being collected from sources located in the price village or outside it. For example, doctor's fee will be quoted when the residents of the price villages avail of the doctor's service. Quotations of all the items in this group are to be collected only once in six months instead of once in a month and the same is to be repeated every month.

Schedule 3.01

Block 3

6.3.20 Items 122 - 125 : Tailoring, barber, washerman and mason's charges : These charges are to be quoted only in cases where such services are requisitioned normally against cash payment. It is likely that in villages payments are sometimes made annually in kind in lieu of these services. Such payments are not to be considered for quoting the rates. The charges for these services will be decided only on the basis of information on service charges paid in cash. If the service charges are not paid by cash at all, enquiry may be made to the person (tailor, barber etc.) as to the rate the might have charges for the kind of service rendered by him, had it been paid for in cash and the same is to be recorded against the relevant item with appropriate remarks.

6.3.21 Item 126 : Bus fare ; Such bus fares will be quoted as are charged / passengers normally for carrying them in an ordinary service bus. The rates per kilometre to be recorded will refer to the lowest (if any) class. Again, the rate per kilometre may have to be imputed on the basis of the fare charged from the village to the next stage as given in the fare chart of the route.

6.3.22 Item 127 : Boat fare ; The boat fare will be the one charged for carrying passengers by ferry service across a river in case the villagers generally avail of such a service.

6.3.23 Item 128 : School fee ; Quotation for this item is to be collected from the school attended by the students residing in the sample village. Only monthly tuition fees payable by a student attending the final year of the school will be recorded.

6.3.24 Item 129 : Cinema ticket ; Rate per ticket for the lowest class of the selected cinema for a 'night show' is to be ascertained and entered against the item.

Schedule 3.01

Block 4

6.4.0 Block 4 : Retail prices of rationed/controlled items as on the dated collection : A separate block has been provided in the schedule for recording the prices of items distributed through ration shops or fair price shops. It may be that one or more items listed in the Schedule are sold at control rates through ration or fair price shops. The price of such an item is to be recorded in this block in addition to its open market price, if any, which is being recorded in block 3. Column 2 is for recording the name of the item for which control price is to be furnished and the entry in other columns will be made in the same manner as recorded in block 3. If there is more than one variety for any particular item in the ration shop/fair price shop the variety which is closest to the variety chosen for open market price quotation will be selected. In case of statutory rationing the question of open market quotations will not arise and the variety popular among the poorer section of the consumers will be selected.

6.4.1 A report on the changes brought about by the introduction of system of rationing, distribution through fair price shops or similar outlets of a special character will be prepared by the investigator and copies thereof will be sent to the Survey Design & Research Division of NSSO and the Labour Bureau soon after the new system of distribution becomes effective. The report will contain among other things the following basic information:-

(i) Details of the system introduced indicating whether it covers any special class of people, whether any income limit is prescribed and also the method of distribution etc. of the commodities that are covered by the new system.

(ii) Whether the system is introduced on complete or partial basis i.e. whether or not the commodity for which the new system has been introduced is also available in the open market.

Schedule 3.01* Block 4 & 5

(iii) Whether the quality of the articles being distributed under a specialised system is equivalent to or comparable with the quality of the articles being currently placed from open market shops. If not, the investigator has to ascertain the extent to which the difference in price between the prescribed quality of the commodity available in the open market and the quality of the corresponding variety being supplied under the specialised system can be accounted for by the difference in quality alone.

(iv) Whether poorer section of the consumers can avail of the benefit of the system, taking into consideration the compulsions generally imposed in respect of terms and frequency of sale.

6.5.0 Block 5 : Retail prices of some clothing items as on the date of collection : This block is meant for recording multiple quotations for two clothing items, viz., 'dhoti' and 'sari' for the 14 states mentioned in annexure 3. Prices of all varieties/brands classified under the broad category group 'coarse' available both in the primary shop and reserve shop are to be collected and recorded in columns 5 and 6 respectively of this block. All these varieties/brands being under the same broad category 'coarse' may differ in prices due to variations in one or more quality characteristics such as dimension (length, width etc.), colour and count of the texture, nature of border, if any, brand name or number and other marks which help to distinguish particular variety from the rest. In case the variety available in the primary shop is not available in the reserve shop then its quotation may be collected from any other shop in the market with suitable remarks in column 7. The collections of prices in this block will not in any way affect the procedure followed in reporting prices of 'dhoti' and 'sari' (sr.no. 5-66) in block 3. The varieties of 'dhoti' and 'sari' for which quotations are to be provided in block 3 will appear once more with necessary details in this block.

6.5.1 In collecting the prices of coarse varieties of 'dhoti' and 'sari' in this block the idea is to quote the cheaper varieties. If coarse varieties are temporarily absent in the market, the prices need not be quoted. In a situation where agricultural labourer or the poorer section of the consumer in the price village are found to consume the medium varieties and the coarse varieties are not available at all, the prices of the relatively cheaper varieties out of those market as 'medium' may be quoted in this block. The inspecting officers will, of course, confirm this position and necessary remarks should be furnished.

6.5.2 Determination of the coarse variety will be made on the basis of manufacturer's marking usually printed on the cloth with price. In the absence of such distinct markings, the investigators will have to be guided by such other considerations as range of prices of the varieties ^{on} sale. He will have to enumerate the varieties having comparatively lower prices. Thus he will start with the lowest priced variety and proceed in the ascending order of prices while giving the quotations for a number of varieties, prices of which lie within a close range. The total number of quotations for each of the two items: in such cases shall not exceed ten (10) taking the primary shop and the reserve shop together.

6.5.3 This block is similar to block 3, In column 1 independent serial numbers depending on the total number of varieties/brands to be priced are to be given separately for 'dhoti' and 'sari'. In column 2 both 'mill' and 'handloom' varieties are shown by the side of the item 'dhoti' and 'sari'. The one not applicable is to be struck off. Columns 3-7 are self explanatory. For these two items, quotations will invariably be given for the adult size only. The size i.e. the length in metre and the width in centimetre of each price of 'dhoti' and 'sari' will be recorded in column 4 alongwith other quality description. For the purpose of this block 'powerloom' - dhoti/sari will be considered as 'mill product'.

6.5.4 For filling up this block annexure 3 is to be consulted, where corresponding to each of the 14 states the list of 'dhoti' (mill/handloom) and 'sari' (mill/handloom) items have been specified. The combination appropriate for a State as shown in this annexure will be followed throughout that state.

Schedule 3.01

Block 6a

6.5.0 Block 6a : additional particulars and necessary remarks:
This block will be used mainly for the purpose of furnishing the following information in case of substitution of a variety.

(a) Whether the quality of the substituted variety is comparable to that of the original variety ?

(b) If they are not comparable, what percentage of price difference is ascribable to difference in quality ?

These particulars will be recorded together with the relevant item reference.

6.6.1 A specific enquiry will be made to the shop keeper to ascertain from him the price difference between the original and substituted variety which he would consider as being due to the difference in quantity along. The difference in quality may be due either to improvement or deterioration with respect to the original variety, and is expected to be accompanied by a corresponding change in price. For instance, if the reported price of the original variety and the substituted variety differ by, say Rs. 2.50 and the shop keeper reports that out of this Rs. 0.50 only is due to the general increase in the level of prices of similar varieties over a month i.e., the period between two successive reportings, the balance of Rs. 2.00 (Rs. 2.50 - 0.50) will be attributed to a change in quality. The percentage of price difference ascribable to an improvement in quality in this case will work out as

$$\frac{2.00}{2.50} \times 100 = 80\%$$

6.6.2 Further, if it is felt necessary to provide general details in respect of any item in blocks 3 and 5, these particulars may be recorded in this block against the relevant item reference. Remarks in case of large variation of price over two consecutive months will also be furnished in this block. The names of the most commonly used 'cereals' and 'pulses' in the locality should also be recorded in this block.

Schedule 3.01

Block 6b

6.6.3 Block 6b : particulars from fair/controlled price shop :
Whenever the system of distribution of one or more items through fair or controlled price shops exists, either exclusively or along- with open market shops in the price village, this block will be used for recording certain particulars in respect of such system. These are (i) proportion of off-take between the two sources e.g., fair or controlled price shop and open market (ii) the quantum of the article available per head or per family for a specified period-week, month etc. from fair price shops and such other information.

6.7.0 Annexure 1 : Contains a list of supplementary items which are to be period. As mentioned in para 6.3.8 of the instructions the additional space provided at the end of block 3 of the Schedule will be used for this purpose. The list of items given under column 3 of this annexure differs from the corresponding items in block 3 of the Schedule in respect of quality. But, they will not be treated as substitute varieties. These items are to be price only from those regions of a State (noted in column 5 of this annexure) where the corresponding item listed in block 3 of the Schedule is not available or is not popular in the locality.

6.7.1 Annexure 2 : It has already been mentioned in para 6.3.3 of the instructions as to how annexure 2 is to be used. The quality description and in certain cases the illustration given under columns 3 and 4 of the annexure will be used while giving the quality description of the relevant items under column 4 of block 3 of the Schedule. It may also be noted that though the items given under column 2 of the annexure are few and selective, the same procedure has to be followed for providing the quality description of all other items.

6.7.2 Annexure 3 : Gives the list of clothing items by states for which multiple quotations are to be collected in block 5 of the Schedule.

6.8.● The copy of the filled-in Schedule meant for N.S.S.O. should be sent to the following address immediately after the enquiry is over :

The Head, Pooling Centre,
Data Processing Division, NSSO,
Department of Statistics,
Government of India,
202, B. T. Road,
Calcutta-700 035

Schedule 3.01

Annexure - 1

Supplementary list of items and the states from which the quotations are expected

sr.no. to be entered in col.1, bl. 3	sr.no. to be entered in col.1, bl. 3	name of item	quality description	name of states*
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
1	130	mustard oil	ghani, loose	Bihar and Uttar Pradesh
2	131	groundnut oil	ghani, loose	Tamil Nadu
3	132	gingelly oil	ghani, loose	Tamil Nadu
4	133	salt	Sambar	Rajasthan and Uttar Pradesh
5	134	Khandsari (sugar)	-	Rajasthan, Tamil Nadu and Uttar Pradesh
6	135	egg (duck)	-	West Bengal
7	136	lungi	coarse, mill	Assam, Bihar, Madhya Pradesh, Punjab, Rajasthan and Uttar Pradesh
8	137	bath towel	coarse, mill	Maharashtra, Madhya Pradesh and Punjab
9	138	shirting cloth	coarse, handloom	Andhra Pradesh, Kerala and Tamil Nadu
10	139	cloth for blouse	coarse, handloom	Andhra Pradesh, Karnataka and Tamil Nadu
11	140	odhni (each)	coarse	Rajasthan
12	141	cloth for ghagra (per metre)	coarse	Rajasthan

*from those parts of the State where the relevant item is popular

Annexure - 2

Additional quality description to be given in col.4, block 3 of the schedule

sr. no.	items	quality description	illustration
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
	cereals and cereal products		
1	rice	boiled or unboiled, whole or broken, handpound or milled, trade name	Basmati
2	wheat	red or white, trade name, grade	Punjab, red
3	jowar and other cereals	trade name, grade	
4	bajra	mixed, wheat and gram/ wheat and barley	

Schedule 3.01

Annexure 2 (contd.)

Additional quality description to be given in col.4, block 3 of the schedule

srl. no.	item	quality description	illustration
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
	<u>pulses</u>		
5	all items	trade name, grade	Kanpur
	<u>vegetables</u>		
6	tomato	big/medium/small,ripe/green	
7	potato	trade name, old or new	Nainital,Old
8	onion	trade name, old or new	Bombay
9	all items	seasonal/out of season	
	<u>fruits</u>		
10	banana	trade name, size, green/yellow	
11	orange	trade name, size	Nagpur
12	coconut	trade name, size, broken/unbroken	
	<u>spices</u>		
13	dry chillies	trade name	Batna
	<u>edible oils and fats</u>		
14	all edible oils	brand, grade	
15	vanaspati	brand, grade	Dalda
	<u>milk and milk products</u>		
16	ghee (buffalo)	brand, if any	
17	curd	cow/buffalo, sweet or not	
	<u>other items of food,</u>		
	<u>intoxicants</u>		
18	gur (cane)	grade, colour, solid or fluid, trade name	
19	fresh fish	whole or cut pieces, variety name, tank/river/pond	
20	coffee (powder)	brand	
21	dudhpeda	large/medium/small	
22	resogolla	large/medium/small	
23	bidi	brand, size	
24	cigarette	brand	Lex, Chamnar
	<u>Fuel and lighting</u>		
25	fire-wood	kind of wood	Sal wood

Schedule 3.01

Annexure 2 (contd.)

Additional quality description to be given in col.4, block 3 of the schedule

srl. no.	item	quality description	illustration
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
<u>Clothing and footwear</u>			
26	dhoti and sari (mill)	number of count, type of border, name of the mill, brand, grey or bleached, colour	
27	dhoti and sari (handloom)	number of count, type of border white/coloured, number of count	K.P.K.Mark Tamil Nadu
28	lungi		
29	bath towel	size in c.m. (length x width), brand	
30	shirting cloth	name of mill, white/printed, trade name	Digvijaya, Bombay, Chhint, Express Mills, Bombay
31	cloth for blouse	-do-	
32	cloth for salwar	-do-	
33	longcloth	name of mill, trade name	
34	blanket	name of mill, trade name	Lalimli
35	shawl	-do-	
36	leather shoe	type of shoe (Oxford, New cut etc.) type of sole and leather	
<u>medicine</u>			
37	penicillin	with/without distilled water, manufacturer	Dumex, Squibb, Glaxo,
38	anacin	manufacturer	Geoffrey
39	entero-quinol	-do-	
40	sulphadiazine	-do-	Leaderly, Laboratory, Boots
<u>stationery goods & personal effects</u>			
41	washing soap	brand, how many cakes or pieces made a kg. ?	
42	toilet soap	brand, size, shape	lux, life- buoy, Hindu- stan Lever
43	shaving blade	brand, ordinary/special	Bharat, Panama
44	umbrella	brand, size, trade name	
45	foolscap paper	brand, grade	Titagarh Elephant Brand

Schedule 3.01

Annexure 2 (contd.)

Additional quality description to be given in col.4 block 3 of the

Schedule

sl. no.	item	quality description	illustration
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
<u>furniture and utensils</u>			
46	cot (wooden)	size, length & breadth, fitted with newar/coir/wooden plank, type of frame, type of wood, with/without polish	
47	chair (wooden)	type of wood, with arm/armless, with/without polish, measurement	
48	aluminium vessel	brand, type of vessel, manufacturer	crowm
49	hurricane lantern	brand, size	Dipti
50	earthenware	size, shape, type of utensil (name by which known)	Pitcher
<u>miscellaneous service</u>			
51	doctor's fee	within/outside the village, day/night	
52	boat fare	ferry trip	

Annexure *3

List of clothing items by states for which multiple quotations are to be collected in block 5 of the schedule

srl. no.	State	clothing item
1	Andhra Pradesh	Dhoti (M), Sari (H)
2	Assam	Dhoti (M), Sari (M)
3	Manipur & Tripura	Dhoti (M), in respect of all villages except P224-P227, P231, P330, P333 and P334. Sari (M) in respect of all villages except P226-P229, P231 and P330.
4	Bihar	Dhoti (M), Sari (M)
5	Gujarat	Dhoti (M), Sari (M)
6	Kerala	Dhoti (M)
7	Madhya Pradesh	Dhoti (M), Sari (M)
8	Tamil Nadu	Dhoti (H), Sari (H)
9	Maharashtra	Dhoti (M), Sari (H)
10	Karnataka	Dhoti (H), Sari (H)
11	Orissa	Dhoti (M), Sari (M)
12	Rajasthan	Dhoti (M)
13	Uttar Pradesh	Dhoti (M), Sari (M)
14	West Bengal	Dhoti (M), Sari (M)

(bg)

N.B. : 'M' stands for Mill variety and 'H' stands for Handloom variety.

SECTION SEVEN

Population, Births and Deaths
Enumeration and Re-enumeration

7.0.1 An enquiry on population, births and deaths will be conducted in the 39th round of the NSS from January to June 1984. Two schedules will be canvassed - schedule 12 for enumeration of population as on the date of survey and enumeration of births and deaths occurring during the preceding two years and schedule 12.1 for re-enumeration of population and for enumeration of births and deaths occurring to household members found existing during the previous visit one year back. For the re-enumeration part to generate the base year list of households and persons the information with respect to household members collected from households surveyed for employment & unemployment and consumer expenditure surveys in sample villages and blocks of the first and second sub-rounds of the 38th round of the NSS will be utilised. Therefore, the population survey in the 39th round will be carried out in a sub-sample of sample villages and sample blocks of the first and second sub-rounds of NSS 39th round. This constitutes what is termed hereafter the main sample in contrast to an additional sample of villages and blocks, called the SRS sample, specified below in para 7.0.3 which will also be covered completely for this enquiry.

7.0.2 In the 38th round survey, schedule 10/schedule 1.0 will be canvassed in a set sample households in the sample villages/blocks. In the 39th round survey, schedule 12.1 will be canvassed in the same sample households found existing at the time of survey and schedule 12 will be canvassed in the remaining extant households. Consequently, the complete enumeration of households will be done at the village/block level by canvassing schedules 12 and 12.1 in the 39th round survey. The data collected in block 4.1 of schedule 10 will be treated as enumeration data which will be updated through re-enumeration

Schedule 12.1

during the 39th round survey. Therefore, the particulars of members will have to be copied in the relevant block of schedule 12.1 before sending the schedule 10 of the 38th round to the Data Processing Centres.

7.0.3 Also, during January to March 1984 of the 39th round survey schedule 12.1 will be canvassed in 200 Sample Registration Scheme (SRS) villages and 100 SRS blocks a/. The complete enumeration will be done at the village/block level.

7.0.4 For the sake of operational convenience, the schedule 12.1 has been split in two parts - Part I consisting of blocks 1 to 6.2 will be completed by making two visits to the households; the first visit will be made during January-March, 1983 and the second visit will be made one year after during ~~Jan. - June 1984~~ (Jan. - June 1984 in main samples) January-March 1984 when Part II of the schedule will also be canvassed. On the first visit, usual members of the sample households will be enumerated and their demographic particulars will be recorded in the specified blocks of Part I of Sch. 12.1. On the second visit to the same households one year after, remaining portion of Part I will be completed by re-enumeration of population and enumeration of births and deaths occurring to household members during the intervening period between first and second visits. Moreover, Part II will also be canvassed during the second visit to elicit certain items of information about fertility.

7.0.5 In both the main and the SRS samples, the list of members as enumerated in the first visit will be updated in the second visit by re-enumeration of members ~~to be done in the second visit~~ for decrement due to death and out-migration and for

a/ 200 SRS villages and 100 SRS blocks will be selected from about 1900 SRS units introduced in January 1982. No SRS samples would be selected from the States namely, Haryana, Karnataka, Madhya Pradesh, Orissa, Punjab, Rajasthan and Uttar Pradesh where new SRS units will be introduced in January 1983 and from the smaller states in the north eastern region.

Schedule 12.1

increment due to births and in-migration. Besides updating the list of members of the household and enumerating the birth and death events that would occur during the intervening period between first visit and second visit, some particulars of fertility of ever-married female members aged below 55 years and ~~the same~~ for help of medical/paramedical personnel sought during the intervening period between first visit and second visit will also be collected in the second visit.

7.0.6. The schedules canvassed in the first visit in the SRS samples will be preserved in the FOD offices for use in the 39th round survey. Also, the schedule 12.1 after transcription of data from schedule 10 of 38th round will be preserved in the FOD offices for use in the 39th round survey.

7.0.7 Unit of survey (SRS) : Unit of survey in the rural SRS samples is the whole village for the sample villages belonging to strata A, B or C having 1981 census population less than 2000 and the segment of a village (selected for SRS survey) for the sample villages belonging to stratum D having 1981 census population 2000 or more. Unit of survey in the urban SRS samples is the whole of a census block and not the UFS block. On reaching a sample village or block, the investigator will first ascertain the exact boundaries of the sampled village or segment of the village or census block, as the case may be, under coverage of the SRS survey with the help of officer conducting the SRS survey there (local enumerator).

7.0.8 Order of visit (SRS) : Having identified the area to be covered in the survey, all the houses within the area will be visited and ~~the~~ schedule 12.1 (part I) will be filled in for each household on complete enumeration basis. It is

Schedule 0.0S

Block [1]

essential that there is no omission or duplication of any household. These are best avoided by following some definite order for survey. The order followed in the SRS survey or that in 1981 census may be adopted, if possible, taking care that any household that has come up later is not omitted. Simultaneously with canvassing/schedule 12.1 (part I), one schedule 0.0 S will be filled-in for each sample village and block.

Schedule 0.0 S : List of households

7.1.0 Schedule 0.0 S is meant for preparation of a list of houses and households in the sample SRS villages and blocks. This schedule will be filled-in alongwith canvassing of schedule 12.1 (part I). Houses and households will be listed in the order of their visit ~~to the sample procedure~~ as adopted for filling schedule 0.1/0.2 of 38th round.

7.1.1 The schedule : Schedule 0.0 S consists 5 blocks as listed below.

Block 1 : identification of sample village/block

Block 2 : particulars of field operations

Block 3 : remarks by investigator

Block 4 : comments by supervisory officer(s)

Block 5 : list of households

7.1.2 Block 1 : identification of sample village/block : Items 1 to 10 of this block will be copied from the of SRS sample list. Items 11 and 12 will be filled-in after completion of filling 12.1 (part I) for all households in the sample village/block. Total number of households in the sample village/block will be recorded against item 11 which will be the same as last serial number in column (2) of block 5. Number of households casualty for schedule 12.1 (part I) during the enumeration in first visit during January to March 1983 will be recorded against item 12 (a). Households which may become casualty for schedule 12.1 (part I) in the first visit during January to March 1983 will not be surveyed for schedule 12.1 (part II)

Schedule O.OS

Blocks [2] - [5]

for re-enumeration in the second visit during January to March 1984. But there may be cases where a household has been surveyed for schedule 12.1 (part I) at the time of enumeration in first visit during January to March 1983 but becomes casualty for schedule 12.1 (part II) at the time of re-enumeration in second visit during January to March 1984. Number of such cases will be recorded against item 12(b) after the completion of re-enumeration during January to March 1984.

7.1.3 Block 2 : particulars of field operation : this block is self-explanatory.

7.1.4 Block 3 : remarks by investigator : This block is meant for recording remarks by the investigator. The name and designation of the officer with whose help the boundary of the sample village/segment of the village/census block has been identified should be mentioned here. Also the order in which the households are surveyed may be indicated.

7.1.5 Block 4 : comments by supervisory officer (s) : The Assistant Superintendent, the Superintendent or any other Officer who has inspected the work relating to this sample village/block may give his comments here.

7.1.6 Block 5 : list of households : The house number and name of head of household will be recorded against columns (1) and (3) respectively for each household in the order they are surveyed for schedule 12.1 (part I). One line will be kept blank if any house/flat is found locked during enumeration. Such houses/flats will be again visited on completion of survey in other households. All the households in a sample village/block will be given a running serial number starting from 1 in column (2). Information about casualty etc. will be recorded in the remarks column (4).

7.1.7 On completion of survey of first visit during January to March 1983, this schedule will be retained at the field office for use in the second visit during January to March 1984. The houses and households in a sample village/block will be surveyed in the second visit in the same order as these are listed in the first visit.

Schedule 12.1 : Population, Births and Deaths,
Enumeration & Re-enumeration

7.2.0 The schedule will be in the form of a booklet. In each page of the schedule there will be provision for recording particulars of two sample households. The schedule is split into parts.

7.2.1 The Schedule 12.1 (part I) consists of eight blocks as shown below.

<u>block</u>	<u>description</u>
1	identification of sample village/block
2.1	particulars of field operation
2.2	processing particulars
3	remarks by investigator
4	comments by supervisory officers
5	household characteristics
6.1	demographic particulars of usual members enumerated on date of enumeration and updated on date of re-enumeration
6.2	demographic particulars of usual members who were not member at the time of enumeration but became a member in the period between enumeration and re-enumeration and of members who missed enumeration in the first visit.

7.2.2 In the following paragraphs, the instruction for the segment to be canvassed in the first visit will only be discussed. The instruction for the remaining segment (which will be canvassed during the 39th round survey) will be discussed in the instruction manual of the 39th round survey.

7.2.3 Block 1 : identification of sample village/block : The items 1 - 14 will be copied from block 1 of schedule 10 for main samples and from the sample list for SRS samples. The entry against items 15 and 16 will be made at the time of the re-enumeration survey during January - June 1984.

Schedule 12.1

Block [5]

7.2.4 Block 5 : household characteristics : This block consists of 19 columns. On the first visit to the sample households in the SRS samples entries will be recorded in cols. (1)-(10). For main samples, entries in cols. (1)-(10) will be copied from schedule 10. The entries in cols (11)-(19) will be recorded when the second visit will be made to the sample villages/blocks of both main and SRS samples during January-June, 1984. In SRS samples, entries in column (1)-(10) of block 5 will be recorded as shown below :

column number/ of block 5	procedure for recording entries
(1)	(2)
1	: each household will be given a <u>serial number</u>
2	: enter the date of first visit for <u>enumeration</u> of usual members in block 6.1
3	: enter the <u>full name of the head</u>
4	: enter the <u>full name of the informant</u>
5	: for <u>informant code</u> refer to para 5.1.3
6	: for <u>type of informant</u> refer to para 5.1.3
7	: <u>household size</u> will be filled in after enumeration of usual member in block 6.1 and the last serial number as in column 1, block 6.1, will be recorded in this column.
8	: for <u>household religion</u> refer to para 5.3.7
9	: for <u>household group code</u> refer to para 5.3.8
10	: <u>household monthly per-capita expenditure</u> will be recorded in two places of decimal.

Schedule 12.1

Blocks [5] & [6.1]

In main samples, the entries in columns (1)-(10), block-5 will be copied from schedule 10 of the corresponding sample household as shown below :

/datas	reference to col. no. of block-5, sch.12.1, in which/are to be transcribed	reference to item/col., block no. of sch. 10 from which data are to be transcribed		
	(1)	item (2)	column (3)	block (4)
	1	7	-	1
	2	2	2	2.1
	3	16	-	1
	4	17	-	1
	5	18	-	1
	6	19	-	1
	7	1	-	3
	8	4	-	3
	9	5	-	3
	10	19	-	3

7.2.15 Block 6.1 : demographic particulars of usual members enumerated ~~once~~ on date of enumeration and updated on date of re-enumeration : This block consists of 17 columns. Columns (1) to (7) will be filled in on the first visit to the sample household households during January-June 1983 and columns (9) to (18) on the re-visit during January-June, 1984.

This block is meant for enumeration of usual member of the household and recording their demographic particulars.

There are two panels for enumeration of members of two households. After entering the household serial number, the members of the household will be enumerated.

For main samples, entries in cols. (1)-(3) and (5)-(8) of block 4.1, schedule 10 will be copied in cols. (1)-(7) of this block.

For SRS sample, entries in cols. (1)-(7) will be made in the same manner as in cols. (1)-(3) and (5)-(8) of block 4.1, schedule 10.

APPENDIX

List of NSS Regions and their composition

srl. no.	state/ union territory	detailed composition of regions						
		SR	description	name of district (code)				
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)				
1.	Andhra Pradesh(02)	021	Coastal	Srikakulam	(01)	Krishna	(06)	
				Vizianagaram	(02)	Guntur	(07)	
				Vishakhapatnam	(03)	Prakasam	(08)	
				East Godavari	(04)	Nellore	(09)	
				West Godavari	(05)			
2.		022	Inland Northern	Mahbubnagar	(14)	Adilabad	(19)	
				Ranga Reddy	(15)	Karimnagar	(20)	
				Hyderabad	(16)	Warangal	(21)	
				Medak	(17)	Khammam	(22)	
				Nizamabad	(18)	Nalgonda	(23)	
3.		023	South Western	Anantapur	(12)	Kurnool	(15)	
4.		024	Inland Southern	Chittoor	(10)	Guddapah	(11)	
5.	Assam	(03)	031	Flains Eastern	Lakhimpur	(04)	Sibsagar	(06)
					Dibrugarh	(05)	Cachar	(10)
6.		032	Flains Western	Goalpara	(01)	Darrang	(03)	
					Kamrup	(02)	Nowgong	(07)
7.		033	Hills	Karbi Anglong	(08)	North cachar Hills	(09)	
8.	Bihar	(04)	041	Souther	Santhal-	(25)	Hazari bagh	(28)
					Pargana		Palamat	(29)
					Dhanbad	(26)	Ranchi	(30)
					Giridih	(27)	Singbhum	(31)
9.		042	Northern	Saran	(08)	Samastipur	(17)	
				Siwan	(09)	Darbhanga	(18)	
				Gopalganj	(10)	Madhubani	(19)	
				Champaran West	(11)	Saharsa	(20)	
				Champaran East	(12)	Purnea	(21)	
				Sitamarhi	(13)	Katihar	(22)	
				Mazaffarpur	(14)	Madhapura	(32)	
				Vaisali	(15)			
10.		043	Central	Patna	(01)	Bhojpur	(07)	
				Nalanda	(02)	Begusaraj	(16)	
				Nawadah	(03)	Monghyr	(23)	
				Gaya	(04)	Bhagalpur	(24)	
				Aurangabad	(05)	Khagaria	(33)	
				Rohtas	(06)			

List of NSS Regions and their Composition

srl. no.	state/u.t.	detailed composition of regions			
		SR	description	district (code)	tehsils
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
11	Gujarat (05)	051	Eastern	Sabarkantha (09)	: Khendrabhama, Vijaynagar, Bhiloda and Mehtaraj.
				Panchmahals (14)	: Limkheda, Dahad, Jhalod and Santrampur
				Vadodara (15)	: Wasvadi, Tilkawada, Chotta Udaipur and Jabugam
				Bharuch (16)	: Ankleswar, Valia, Jagadita, Dadipada, Sagbhara and Nandod
				Surat (17)	: Vyara, Mahuva, Valod, Songadh, Mandvi, Uchhal, Nizar, Mangrol, Palsana and Dardoli
				Valsad (18)	: Chikkli Dharampur, Bansada, Umborgaon, Pardi and valsad
				The Dangs (19)	:
		052	Plains Northern	Sabarkantha (09)	: Prantij, Modasa, Nimotnagar, Maipur Bayad and Idar
				Mahesana (10)	: Mahesana, Kadi, Patan, Sidhpur, Kheralu, Visanagar, Vizapur and Kalol
				Candhinagar (11)	
				Ahmadabad (12)	
				Kheda (13)	
13		052	Plains Southern	Panchmahals (14)	: Helol, Kalol, Godhra, Davgad, Baria, Jambughoda, Sehora, and Lunawala
				Vadodara (15)	: Savli, Dabhoi, Karjan, Padra, Sinor, Vaghdiya, Vadodara and Sekheda
				Bharuch (16)	: Hansot, Vagra, Amod, Jambusar, Bharuch
				Surat (17)	: Chorasi, Kamrej, Olpad
				Valsad (18)	: Gandevi, Navsari
14		054	Dry areas	Surendranagar (03)	
				Kachchha (07)	
				Banaskantha (08)	
				Mahesana (10)	: Chanasma, Sami, and Harj.

srl. no.	state/ union territory	detailed composition of regions					
		SR	description	name of district (code)			
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)			
15.	Gujarat	(05)	055 Saurashtra	Jamnagar	(01)	Amreli	(05)
				Rajkot	(02)	Jamnagadh	(06)
				Bhavnagar	(04)		
16.	Haryana	(06)	061 Eastern	Ambala	(01)	Rohtak	(06)
				Kurukshetra	(02)	Faridabad	(07)
				Karnal	(03)	Gurgaon	(08)
				Sonepat	(05)		
17.			062 Western	Jind	(04)	Hissar	(11)
				Mahendragarh	(09)	Sirsa	(12)
				Bhiwani	(10)		
18.	Himachal Pradesh	(07)	071 Himachal Pradesh	Chamba	(01)	Kulu	(07)
				Kangra	(02)	Lahaul spiti	(08)
				Hamirpur	(03)	Simla	(09)
				Una	(04)	Solan	(10)
				Bilaspur	(05)	Sirmur	(11)
				Mandi	(06)	Kinnaur	(12)
19.	Jammu & Kashmir	(08)	081 Mountainous	Kathua	(11)	Jammu	(12)
20.			082 Outer Hills	Doda	(09)	Rajouri	(13)
				Udhampur	(10)	Poonch	(14)
21.			083 Jhelum Valley	Anantnag	(01)	Baramulla	(05)
				Pulwama	(02)	Kupwara	(06)
				Srinagar	(03)	*Kargil	(07)
				Badgam	(04)	*Ladakh	(08)
22.	Karnataka	(09)	091 Coastal and ghats	Dakshin kannad	(08)	Uttar kannad	(19)
23.			092 Inland Eastern	Chikmagalur	(06)	Kodagu	(12)
				Hassan	(11)	Shimoga	(17)
24.			093 Inland Southern	Bangalore	(01)	Mysore	(15)
				Kolar	(13)	Tumkur	(18)
				Mandya	(14)		
25.			094 Inland Northern	Belgaum	(02)	Chitradurga	(07)
				Bellary	(03)	Dharwar	(09)
				Bidar	(04)	Gulbarga	(10)
				Bijapur	(05)	Raichur	(16)

* not covered by the NSS.

srl. no.	state/ union territory	detailed composition of regions					
		SR	description	name of district (code)			
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)			
26.	Kerala (10)	101	Northern	Cannanore Kozhikode Malappuram	(01) (02) (03)	Palghat Wynad	(04) (12)
27.		102	Southern	Trichur Ernakulam Idukki Kottayam	(05) (06) (07) (08)	Alleppey Quilon Trivandrum	(09) (10) (11)
28.	Madhya Pradesh (11)	111	Chattisgarh	Surguja Bilaspur Raigarh Rajnandgaon	(39) (40) (41) (42)	Durg Raipur Bastar	(43) (44) (45)
29.		112	Vindhya	Tikangarh Chhatarpur Panna Satna	(07) (08) (09) (12)	Rewa Shahdol Sidhi	(13) (14) (15)
30.		113	Central	Sagar Damoh Vidisha	(10) (11) (27)	Bhopal Sehore Raisen	(28) (29) (30)
31.		114	Malwa Plateau	Mandsaur Rattam Ujjain Shajapur Dewas	(16) (17) (18) (19) (20)	Jhabua Ihar Indore Rajgarh	(21) (22) (23) (26)
32.		115	South Central	Jabalpur Narshinhapur Mandla	(33) (34) (35)	Chhindwara Seoni Balaghat	(36) (37) (38)
33.		116	South Western	Khargone (W. Nimar) Khandwa (E. Nimar)	(24) (25)	Betul Hoshangabad	(31) (32)
34.		117	Northern	Morena Bhind Gwalior	(01) (02) (03)	Datia Shivpuri Guna	(04) (05) (06)
35.	Maharashtra (12)	121	Coastal	Greater Bombay Thane Kulaba	(01) (02) (03)	Ratnagiri Sindhudurg	(04) (26)
36.		122	Inland Western	Ahmednagar Pune Satara	(08) (09) (10)	Sangli Solapur Kolhapur	(11) (12) (13)

srl. no.	state/ union territory	detailed composition of regions				
		SR	descriptio.	name of district (code)		
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)		
37.	Maharashtra (12)	123	Inland Northern	Nasik (05) Dhule (06)	Jalgaon (07)	
38.		124	Inland Central	Aurangabad (14) Parbhani (15) Beed (16)	Nanded (17) Usmanabad (18) Jalna (19)	
39.		125	Inland Eastern	Buldana (19) Akola (20) Amravati (21)	Yavatmal (22) Wardha (23) Nagpur (24)	
40.		126	Eastern	Bhandara (25)	Chandrapur (26)	
41.	Manipur (13)	131	Plains	Manipur-Central (05)		
42.		132	Hills	Manipur North (01) Manipur West (02) Manipur South (03)	Tengnopal (04) Manipur East (05)	
43.	Meghalaya (14)	141	Meghalaya	Jaintia Hills (01) East Khasi-Hills (02) West Khasi Hills (03)	East Garo Hills (04) West Garo Hills (05)	
44.	Nagaland (15)	151	Nagaland	Kohima (01) Phek (02) Wokha (03) Zonhebat (04)	Mokokchung (05) Tuensang (06) Mou (07)	
45.	Orissa (16)	161	Coastal	Balasore (05) Cuttack (06)	Ganjam (12) Puri (13)	
46.		162	Southern	Baudh Khondmals (08)	Kalahandi (10) Koraput (11)	
47.		163	Northern	Sambalpur (01) Sundargarh (02) Keonjhar (03)	Mayurbhanj (04) Dhen Kanal (07) Bolangir (09)	
48.	Punjab (17)	171	Northern	Gurdaspur (01) Amritsar (02) Ludhiana (04) Jullundur (05)	Kapurthala (06) Hoshiarpur (07) Rupnagar (08)	
49.		172	Southern	Ferozpur (03) Patiala (09) Sangrur (10)	Bhatinda (11) Faridkot (12)	

sri. no.	state/ union territory	detailed composition of regions				
		SR	description	name of district (code)		
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)		
50.	Rajasthan (18)	181	Western	Ganganagar (01)	Nagaur (14)	
				Bikaner (02)	Pali (15)	
				Churu (03)	Barmer (16)	
				Jaisalmer (12)	Jalore (17)	
				Jodhpur (13)	Sirohi (18)	
51.		182	North Eastern	Jhunjhunu (04)	Sikar (09)	
				Alwar (05)	Ajmer (10)	
				Bharatpur (06)	Tonk (11)	
				Sawai-Modhopur (07)	Bhilwara (19)	
				Jaipur (08)	Dholpur (27)	
52.		183	Southern	Udaipur (20)	Banswara (23)	
				Dungarpur (22)		
53.		184	South Eastern	Chittorgarh (21)	Kota (25)	
				Bundi (24)	Jhalawar (26)	
54.	Sikkim (19)	191	Sikkim	North (01)	South (03)	
				East (02)	West (04)	
55.	Tamil Nadu (20)	201	Coastal	Madras (01)	North Arcot (03)	
			Northern	Chingleputtu (02)	South Arcot (04)	
56.		202	Coastal	Tiruchirappalli (11)	Pudukkottai (13)	
56.	Rajasthan (18)	181	Western	Thanjavur (12)	Nagaur (14)	
				Bikaner (02)	Pali (15)	
57.		203	Southern	Madurai (10)	Tirunelveli (15)	
				Ramanathapuram (14)	Kanniyakumari (16)	
				Sirohi (18)		
58.		204	Inland Eastern	Dharmapuri (05)	Coimbatore (08)	
				Salem (06)	Nilgiris (09)	
				Periyar (07)	Tonk (11)	
				Sawai-Modhopur (07)	Bhilwara (19)	
59.	Tripura (21)	211	Tripura	West Tripura (01)	South Tripura (03)	
				North Tripura (02)	Dholpur (27)	

srl. no.	state/ union territory	detailed composition of regions				
		SR	description	name of district (code)		
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)		
60.	Uttar Pradesh (22)	221	Himalayan	Uttar Kashi (01)	Garhwal (05)	
				Chamoli (02)	Pithora Garh (06)	
				Tehri Garwal (03)	Almora (07)	
				DehraDun (04)	Nainital (08)	
61.		222	Western	Saharanpur (09)	Bareilly (18)	
				Muzaffarnagar (10)	Pilibhit (19)	
				Bijnor (11)	Shahjahanpur (20)	
				Meerut (12)	Aligarh (21)	
				Ghaziabad (13)	Mathura (22)	
				Bulandshahr (14)	Agra (23)	
				Moradabad (15)	Etah (24)	
				Rampur (16)	Mainpuri (25)	
				Budaun (17)	Farukhabad (26)	
	Etawah (27)					
62.		223	Central	Kanpur (28)	Unao (39)	
				Fatehpur (29)	Lucknow (40)	
				Kheri (36)	Rai-Bareilly (41)	
				Sitapur (37)	Barabanki (44)	
				Hardoi (38)		
63.		224	Eastern	Allahabad (40)	Deoria (50)	
				Bahraich (42)	Azargarh (51)	
				Gonda (43)	Jaunpur (52)	
				Faizabad (45)	Ballia (53)	
				Sultanpur (46)	Ghazipur (54)	
				Pratapgarh (47)	Varanasi (55)	
				Basti (48)	Mirzapur (56)	
				Gorakhpur (49)		
64.		225	Southern	Jalaun (31)	Hamirpur (34)	
				Jhansi (32)	Banda (35)	
				Lalitpur (33)		
65.	West Bengal (23)	231	Himalayan	Cooch Behar (01)	Darjeeling (03)	
				Jalpaiguri (02)		
66.		232	Eastern Plains	West Dinajpur (04)	Nadia (07)	
				Maldah (05)	Birbhum (16)	
				Murshidabad (06)		

srl no.	state/ union territory	detailed composition of regions					
		SR	description		name of district (code)		
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)			
26.	West Bengal (23)	233	Central Plains	24 Parganas Calcutta Howrah	(08) (09) (10)	Hooghly Burdwan	(11) (15)
27.		234	Western Plains	Midnapur Bankura	(12) (13)	Purulia	(14)
28.	Andaman and Nicobar Islands (24)	241	Andaman & Nicobar Islands	Andaman	(01)	Nicobar	(02)
29.	Arunachal Pradesh (25)	251	Arunachal Pradesh	West Kameng East Kameng Lower Subamsiri UpperSubarn- Siri West Siang	(01) (02) (03) (04) (05)	East Siang Dibang Valley Lohit Tirap	(06) (07) (08) (09)
	Chandigarh (26)	261	Chandigarh	Chandigarh	(01)		
	Dadra and Nagar Haveli (27)	271	Dadra & Nagar Haveli	Dadra & Nagar Haveli	(01)		
31.	Delhi (28)	281	Delhi	Delhi	(01)		
	Goa, Daman & Diu (29)	291	Goa, Daman & Diu	Goa Daman	(01) (02)	Diu	(03)
32	Lakshadweep (30)	301	Laksha- dweep	Lakshadweep	(01)		
33	Mizoram (31)	311	Mizoram	Aizol Lungle	(01) (02)	Chhimguipui	(03)
	Pondicherry (32)	321	Pondi- cherry	Pondicherry Karaikal	(01) (02)	Mahe Yanam	(03) (04)

ker.

APPENDIX (Contd.)

THE LIST OF SCHEDULED TRIBES

The list of Scheduled Tribes in different States and Union Territories as per "The Constitution (Scheduled Tribes) order 1950" and also the subsequent rules and order enacted or issued by the appropriate Authority.

State/UT	Description of Tribes(Scheduled)
1. ANDHRA PRADESH	1. Andh
	2. Bagata
	3. Bhil
	4. Chenchu, Chenchwar
	5. Gadabas
	6. Gond, Naikpod, Rajgond
	7. Goudu (in the Agency tracts)
	8. Hill Reddis
	9. Jatapus
	10. Kambara
	11. Kattunayakan
	12. Kolam, Mannervarlu
	13. Konda Dhoras
	14. Konda Kapus
	15. Kondareddis
	16. Kondhs, Kodi, Kodhu, Desaya Kondhs, Dongria Kondhs, Kuttiya Kondhs, Tikiria Kondhs, Yenity Kondhs
	17. Kotia, Benth Oriya, Bartika, Dhulia, Dulia, Holva, Paiko, Putiya, Sanrona, Sidhopaiko
	18. Koya, Goud, Rajah, Kasha Koya, Lingadhari Koya(ordinary), Kottu Koya, Bhine Koya, Rajkoya
	19. Kulia
	20. Malis(excluding Adilabad, Hyderabad, Karimnagar, Khammam, Mahbubnagar, Medak Nalgonda, Nizamabad and Warangal districts)
	21. Nanna Dhora
	22. Mukha Dhora, Nooka Dhora
	23. Nayaks (in the Agency tracts)
	24. Pardhan
	25. Porja, Parangiperja
	26. Reddi Dhoras
	27. Rona, Rena
	28. Savaras, Kapu Savaras, Maliya Savaras, Khutto Savaras
	29. Sugalis, Lambadis
	30. Thoti (in Adilabad, Hyderabad, Karimnagar, Khammam, Mahbubnagar, Medak Nalgonda, Nizamabad and Warangal districts)
	31. Valmiki (in the Agency tracts)
	32. Yenadis
	33. Yerukulas

Source : Manual of Election Law by the Ministry of Law, Justice and Company Affairs, Govt. of India

State/UT	Description of Tribes (Scheduled)	
ASSAM	1. Chakma	(xxxii) Sitlhou
	2. Dimasa, Kachari	(xxxiii) Sukte
	3. Garo	(xxxiv) Thado
	4. Hajong	(xxxv) Thanggeu
	5. Hmar	(xxxvi) Uibuh
	6. Khasi, Jaintia, Synteng, Pnar, War, Bhoi, Lyngngam	(xxxvii) Vaiphei
	7. Any Kuki Tribes, including;-	8. Lakher
	(i) Biata, Bieta	9. Man(tai speaking)
	(ii) Changsan	10. Any Mizo(Lushai)tribes
	(iii) Chongloi	11. Mikir
	(iv) Doungel	12. Any Naga tribes
	(v) Gamalhou	13. Pawi
	(vi) Gangte	14. Synteng
	(vii) Guite	II. In the State of Assam excluding the auto- nomous districts :-
	(viii) Hanneng	1. Barmans in Cachar
	(ix) Haokip, Haupt	2. Boro, Borokachari
	(x) Haolai	3. Deori
	(xi) Hengna	4. Hojai
	(xii) Hongsungh	5. Kachari, Sonwal
	(xiii) Hrangkhwal, Rangkhoh	6. Lalung
	(xiv) Jongbe	7. Mech
	(xv) Khawchung	8. Miri
	(xvi) Thawathlang, Khothalong	9. Rabha
	(xvii) Khelma	
	(xviii) Kholhou	
	(xix) Kipgen	
	(xx) Kuki	
	(xxi) Lengthang	
	(xxii) Lhangum	
	(xxiii) Lhoujem	
	(xxiv) Lhouvun	
	(xxv) Lupheng	
	(xxvi) Mangjel	
	(xxvii) Misao	
	(xxxviii) Riang	
	(xxix) Sairhem	
	(xxx) Selnam	

State/UT	Description of Tribes (Scheduled)	
3. BIHAR	1. Asur	17. Kharwar
	2. Baiga	18. Khond
	3. Banjara	19. Kisan
	4. Bathudi	20. Kora
	5. Bedia	21. Korwa
	6. Bhumji (in North Chotanagpur and South Chotanagpur divis. and Santal Parganas districts)	22. Lohara, Lohra
	7. Binjhia	23. Mahli
	8. Birhor	24. Mal Paharia
	9. Birjia	25. Munda
	10. Chero	26. Oraon
	11. Chik Baraik	27. Parhaiya
	12. Gond	28. Santal
	13. Gorait	29. Sauria Paharia
	14. Ho	30. Savar
	15. Karmali	
	16. Kharia	
4. GUJARAT	1. Barda	17. Kunbi (in the Dangs district)
	2. Bavacha, Bamcha	18. Naikda, Nayaka, Choliwala Nayaka, Kapadia Nayaka, Mota Nayaka, Nana Nayaka
	3. Bharwad (in the Nesses of the forests of Alech, Barada and Gir)	19. Padhar
	4. Bhil, Bhil Garasia, Dholi Bhil, Dungri Bhil, Dungri Garasia, Mewasi Bhil, Rawal Bhil, Tadvi Bhil, Bhagalila, Bhilala, Fawra, Vasava, Vasave	20. Paradhi (in Kutch dist)
	5. Charan (in the Nesses of the forests of Alech, Barada and Gir)	21. Pardhi, Advichincher, Phanse Fardhi (excluding Amreli, Bhavnagar, Jamnagar, Junagadh, Kutch, Rajkot and Surendranagar districts)
	6. Chaudhri (in Surat and Valsad districts)	22. Patelia
	7. Chodhara	23. Pomla
	8. Dhanka, Tadvi, Tetaria, Valvi	24. Rabari (in the Nesses of the forests of Alech, Barada and Gir)
	9. Dhodia	25. Rathawa
	10. Dubla, Talavia, Halpati	26. Siddi (in Amreli, Bhavnagar, Jamnagar, Junagadh, Rajkot and Surendranagar districts)
	11. Gamit, Gamta, Gavit, Kavchi, Padvi	27. Vaghri (in Kutch dist.)
	12. Gond, Rajgond	28. Varli
	13. Kathodi, Katkari, Dhor Kathodi, Dhor Katkari, Son Kathodi, Son Katkari	29. Vitolia, Kotwalia, Barodia
	14. Kokna, Kokni, Kukna	
	15. Koli (in Kutch district)	
	16. Koli Dhor, Tokre Koli, Kolcha, Kolgha	

State/UT	Description of Tribes (Scheduled)		
5. HIMACHAL PRADESH	1. Bhot, Bodh	the Punjab Reorganisation Act, 1966(31 of 1966)]	
	2. Gaddi [excluding the territories specified in sub-section(1) of section 5 of the Punjab Reorganisation Act, 1966 (31 of 1966), other than the Lahaul and Spiti district]		4. Jad, Lamba, Khampa
	3. Gujjar [excluding the territories specified in sub-section (1) of section 5 of		5. Kanaura, Kinnara
			6. Lahaula
			7. Pangwala
			8. Swangla
6. KARNATAKA	1. Adiyani	24. Koraga	
	2. Barda	25. Kota	
	3. Bavacha, Bamcha	26. Koya, Bhine Koya, Rajkoy	
	4. Bhil, Bhil Garasia, Dholi Bhil, Dungri Bhil, Dungri Garasia, Mewasi Bhil, Rawal Bhil, Tadvi Bhil, Bhagaliala, Bhilala, Pawra, Vasava, Vasave	27. Kudiya, Melakudi	
	5. Chenchu, Chenchwar	28. Kuruba (in Coorg dist.)	
	6. Chodhara	29. Kurumans	
	7. Dubla, Talavia, Halpati	30. Kaha Malasar	
	8. Gamit, Gamta, Gavit, Mavchi, Padvi, Valvi	31. Malaikudi	
	9. Gond, Naikpod, Rajgond	32. Malasar	
	10. Gowdalu	33. Malayekandi	
	11. Hakkipikki	34. Maleru	
	12. Hasalaru	35. Maratha (in Coorg dist.)	
	13. Irular	36. Marati (in South Kanara district)	
	14. Iruliga	37. Meda	
	15. Jenu Kuruba	38. Maikda, Nayaka, Cholivala Nayaka, Kapadia Nayaka, Mota Nayaka, Nana Nayaka	
	16. Kadu Kuruba	39. Palliyan	
	17. Kammara (in South Kanara district and Kollegal taluk of Mysore district)	40. Paniyan	
	18. Kaniyan, Kanyan (in Kollegal taluk of Mysore district)	41. Pardhi, Advichincher, Phanse Pardhi	
	19. Kathodi, Katkari, Dhor Kathodi, Dhor a Katkari, Son Kathodi, Son Katkari	42. Patelia	
	20. Kattunayakan	43. Rathawa	
	21. Kokna, Kokni, Kukna	44. Sholaga	
	22. Koli Dhor, Tokre Koli, Kolcha, Kolgha.	45. Soligaru	
	23. Konda Kapus	46. Toda	
	47. Varli		
	48. Vitolia, Kotwalia, Barodia		
	49. Yerava		

State/UT	Description of Tribes (Scheduled)	
7. KERALA	1. Adiyar	23. Malakkuravan
	2. Arandan	24. Malasar
	3. Eravallan	25. Malayan [excluding the areas comprising the Malabar district as specified by sub-section (2) of section 5 of the States Reorganisation Act, 1956 (37 of 1956)]
	4. Hill Pulaya	26. Malayarayar
	5. Irular, Irulan	27. Mannan
	6. Kadar	28. Marati (in Hosdrug and Kasaragod taluks of Cannanore district)
	7. Kammara [in the areas comprising the Malabar district as specified by sub-section (2) of section 5 of the States Reorganisation Act, 1956 (37 of 1956)]	29. Muthuvan, Mudugar, Muduvan
	8. Kanikaran, Kanikkar	30. Palleyan
	9. Kattunayakan	31. Palliyan
	10. Kochu Velan	32. Palliyar
	11. Konda Kapus	33. Paniyan
	12. Kondareddis	34. Ulladan
	13. Koraga	35. Uraly.
	14. Kota	
	15. Kudiyaya, Melakudi	
	16. Kurichchan	
	17. Kurumans	
	18. Kurumbas	
	19. Maha Malasar	
	20. Malai Arayan	
	21. Malai Pandaram	
	22. Malai Vedan	
8. MADHYA PRADESH	1. Agariya	14. Dhanwar
	2. Anndh	15. Gadaba, Gadba
	3. Baiga	16. Gond, Arakh, Arrakh, Agaria, Asur, Badi, Maria, Bada Maria, Bhatola, Bhimma, Bhuta, Koliabhuti, Koliabhoi, Bhar, Bisonhorn Maria, Chota Maria, Dandami Maria, Dhuru, Dhurwa, Dhoba, Dhulia, Dorla, Gaiki, Gatta, Gatti, Gaita, Gond Gowari, Hill Maria, Kandra, Kalanga, Khatola, Koitar, Koya, Khirwar, Khirwara, Kucha Maria, Kuchaki Maria, Madia, Maria, Mana, Mannewar, Masliya, Mogia, Monghya, Ludia,
	4. Bhaina	
	5. Bharia Bhumia, Bhuinhar, Bhumia, Bhumiya, Bharia, Paliha, Pando	
	6. Bhatta	
	7. Bhil, Bhilala, Barela, Patelia	
	8. Bhil Mina	
	9. Bhunjia	
	10. Biar, Biyar	
	11. Binjhar	
	12. Birhul, Birhor	
	13. Damor, Damaria	

tkb/

(contd.)

State/UT	Description of Tribes (Scheduled)	
8. MADHYA PRADESH (contd.)	<p>16. Muria, Nagarchi, Nagwanshi, Ojha, Raj, Sonjhari Jhareka, Thatia, Thotya, Wade Maria, Wade Maria, Daroi.</p> <p>17. Halba, Halbi</p> <p>18. Kamar</p> <p>19. Karku</p> <p>20. Kawar, Kanwar, Kaur, Cherwa, Rathia, Tanwar, Chattri</p> <p>21. Keer (in Chopal, Raisen and Sehore districts)</p> <p>22. Khairwar, Kondar</p> <p>23. Kharia</p> <p>24. Kondh, Khond, Kandh</p> <p>25. Kol</p> <p>26. Kolam</p> <p>27. Korku, Bopchi, Mouasi, Mahal, Mahul, Bondhi, Bordeya</p> <p>28. Korwa, Kodaku</p> <p>29. Majhi</p> <p>30. Majhwar</p> <p>31. Mawasi</p> <p>32. Mina (in Sironj sub-division of Vidisha district)</p> <p>33. Munda</p> <p>34. Nagesia, Nagasia</p> <p>35. Oraon, Dhanka, Dhangad</p>	<p>36. Panika (in Chhatarpur, Datia, Panna, Rewa, Satna Shahdol, Sidhi and Tikamgarh districts)</p> <p>37. Pao</p> <p>38. Pardhan, Pathari, Saroti</p> <p>39. Pardhi (in Bhopal, Raisen and Sehore districts)</p> <p>40. Pardhi; Bahelia, Bahellia Chita Pardhi, Langoli Pardhi, Phans Pardhi, Shikari, Takankari, Takia [in (1) Bastar, Chhindwara Mandra, Raigarh, Deoni & Surguja district (2) Baihar tahsil of Balaghat district, (3) Betul and Bhainsdeni tahsils of Betul district, (4) Bilaspur and Katghora tahsils of Bilaspur district (5) Durg and Balod tahsils of Durg district, (6) Chowki, Manipur and Mohala Revenue Inspectors Circles of Rajnandgaon district, (7) Murwara, Patan and Sihora tahsils of Jabalpur district (8) Hoshangabad and Sohagpur tahsils of Hoshangabad district and Narsimhapur district (9) Harsud tahsil of Khandwa district, (10) Bindra-Nawagarh, Dhamtari and Mahasammund tahsils of Raipur district]</p> <p>41. Parja</p> <p>42. Sahariya, Saharia, Seharua, Sehria, Sosia, Sor</p> <p>43. Saonta, Saunta</p> <p>44. Saur</p> <p>45. Sawar, Sawara</p> <p>46. Sonr</p>

State/UT	Description of Tribes (Scheduled)
9. MAHARASHTRA	1. Andh
	2. Baiga
	3. Barda
	4. Bavacha, Bamcha
	5. Bhaina
	6. Bharia Bhumia, Bhuinhar Bhumia, Pando
	7. Bhattra
	8. Bhil, Bhil Garasia, Dholi Bhattra, Bhil, Dungri Garasia, Mewasi Bhil, Rawal Bhil, Tadvi Bhil, Bhagalia, Bhilala, Pawra, Vasava, Vasave
	9. Bhunjia
	10. Binjhar
	11. Birhul, Birhor
	12. Chodhara (excluding Akola, Amravati, Bhandara, Buldana, Chandrapur, Nagpur, Wardha, Yavatmal, Aurangabad, Bhir, Nanded, Osmanabad and Parbhani districts)
	13. Dhanka, Tadvi, Tetaria, Valvi
	14. Dhanwar
	15. Dhodia
	16. Dubla, Talavia, Halpati
	17. Gamit, Gamta, Cavit, Navchi Padvi
	18. Gond Rajgond, Arakh, Arwakh, Asaria, Asur, Badi Maria, Bada Maria, Bhatola, Bhimma, Bhuta, Koilabhuta, Koilabhuti, Bhar, Bisonhorn Maria, Chota Maria, Dandami Maria, Dhuru, Dhurwa, Dhoba, Dhulia, Dorla, Kaiki, Gatta, Gatti, Gaita, Gond Gowari, Hill Maria, Kandra, Kalanga, Khatola, Koitar, Koya, Khirwar, Khirwara, Kucha Maria, Kuchaki Maria, Madia, Maria, Mana, Mannewar, Moghya, Mogia, Monghya, Mudia, Muria, Nagarchi, Naikpod, Nagwanshi, Cjha, Raj Sonjhari Jhareka, Thatia, Thotya, Wade Maria, Wade Maria
	19. Halba, Halbi
	20. Kamar
	21. Kathodi, Katkari, Dhor Kathodi, Dhor Kathkari, Son Kathodi, Son Katkar
	22. Kavar, Kanwar, Kaur, Cherwa, Rathia Tanwar, Chattri
	23. Khairwar
	24. Kharia
	25. Kokna, Kokni, Kukna
	26. Kol
	27. Kolam, Mannervarli
	28. Koli Dhor, Tokre Koli, Kolcha, Kolgha
	29. Koli Mahadev, Dongar Koli
	30. Koli Malhar
	31. Kondh, Khond, Kandh
	32. Korku, Bopchi, Mouasi, Nihal, Nahul, Bondhi, Bondeya
	33. Koya, Bhine Koya, Rajkoya
	34. Nagesia, Nagasia
	35. Naikda, Nayaka, Cholivala Nayaka, Sapadia Nayaka, Mota Nayaka, Nana Nayaka
	36. Oraon, Dhangad
	37. Pardhan, Pathari, Sarot Saroti
	38. Pardhi, Advichincher, Phans Pardhi Phanse, Pardhi, Langoli Pardhi, Bahelia Baherdhi, Chita Pardhi, Shikari Takankar, Takia
	39. Parja
	40. Patelia
	41. Pomle
	42. Rathawa
	43. Sawar, Sawara
	44. Thakur, Thakar, Ka Thakur, Ka Thakar, Ma Thakur, Ma Thakar
	45. Thoti (in Aurangabad, Bhir, Nanded, Osmanabad and Parbhani districts and Rajura tahsil of Chandrapur district)
	46. Varli
	47. Vitolia, Kotwalia, Barodia

State/UT	Description of Tribes (Scheduled)	
10. MANIPUR	1. Aimol	16. Maring
	2. Anal	17. Any Mizo(Lushai)tribes
	3. Angami	18. Monsang
	4. Chiru	19. Moyon
	5. Chothe	20. Paite
	6. Gangte	21. Purum
	7. Hmar	22. Ralte
	8. Kabui	23. Sema
	9. Kacha Naga	24. Simte
	10. Koirao	25. Suhte
	11. Koireng	26. Tangkhul
	12. Kom	27. Thadou
	13. Lamgang	28. Vaiphui
	14. Mao	29. Zou
	15. Maram	
11. MEGHALAYA	1. Chakma	(xix) Kipgen
	2. Dimasa, Kachari	(xx) Kuki
	3. Garo	(xxi) Lengthang
	4. Hajong	(xxii) Lhangum
	5. Hmar	(xxiii) Lhoujem
	6. Khasi, Jaintia, Synteng, Pnar, War, Bhoi, Lyngngam	(xxiv) Lhouvun
	7. Any Kuki Tribes including:	(xxv) Lupheng
	(i) Biate, Biete	(xxvi) Mangjel
	(ii) Changsan	(xxvii) Misao
	(iii) Chongloi	(xxviii) Riang
	(iv) DOUNGEL	(xxix) Sairhem
	(v) Gamalhou	(xxx) Selnam
	(vi) Gangte	(xxxi) Singson
	(vii) Guite	(xxxii) Sitlhou
	(viii) Hanneng	(xxxiii) Sukte
	(ix) Haokip, Haupt	(xxxiv) Thado
	(x) Haolai	(xxxv) Thangngeu
	(xi) Hengna	(xxxvi) Uibuh
	(xii) Hongsungh	(xxxvii) Vaiphei
	(xiii) Hrangkhwal, Rangkhoh	8. Lakher
	(xiv) Jongbe	9. Man (Tai Speaking)
	(xv) Khawchung	10. Any Mizo(lushai)tribes
	(xvi) Khawathlang, Khothalong	11. Mikir
	(xvii) Khelma	12. Any Naga tribes
	(xviii) Kholhou	13. Pawi
	14. Synteng	

kb/

State/UT	Description of Tribes (Scheduled)	
12. ORISSA	1. Bagata	33. Kol
	2. Baiga	34. Kolah Loharas, Kol Loharas
	3. Banjara, Banjari	35. Kolha
	4. Bathudi	36. Koli, Malhar
	5. Bhottada, Dhotada	37. Kondadora
	6. Bhuiya, Bhuyan	38. Kora
	7. Bhumia	39. Koura
	8. Bhumij	40. Kotia
	9. Dhunjia	41. Koya
	10. Binjhal	42. Kulis
	11. Binjhia, Binjhoa	43. Lodha
	12. Birhor	44. Madia
	13. Bondo Paraja	45. Mahali
	14. Chenchu	46. Nankidi
	15. Dal	47. Nankirdia
	16. Desua Bhumij	48. Patya
	17. Dharua	49. Mirdhas
	18. Didayi	50. Munda, Munda Lohara, Munda Mahalis
	19. Gadaba	51. Mundari
	20. Gandia	52. Omanatya
	21. Ghara	53. Oraon
	22. Gond, Gondo	54. Parenga
	23. Ho	55. Paroja
	24. Holva	56. Pentio
	25. Jatapu	57. Rajuar
	26. Juang	58. Santal
	27. Kandha Gauda	59. Saora, Savar, Saura, Sahara
	28. Kawar	60. Shabar, Lodha
	29. Kharia, Kharian	61. Sounti
	30. Kharwar	62. Tharua
	31. Khond, Kond, Kandha, Nanguli Kandha, Sitha Kandha	
	32. Kisan	

State/UT	Description of Tribes (Scheduled)	
13. RAJASTHAN	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Bhil, Bhil Garasia, Dholi Bhil, Dungri Bhil, Dungri Garasia, Mewasi Bhil, Rawal Bhil, Tadvi Bhil, Bhagalia, Chilala, Pawra, Vasava, Vasave 2. Bhil Mina 3. Damor, Damaria 4. Dhanka, Tadvi, Tetaria, Valvi 5. Garasia (excluding Rajput Garasia) 6. Kathodi, Katkari, Dhor Kathodi, Dhor Katkari, Son Kathodi, Son Katkari 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Kokna, Kokni, Kukna 8. Koli Dhor, Tokre Koli, Kolcha, Kolgha 9. Mina 10. Maikda, Nayaka, Cholivala Nayaka, Kapadia Nayaka, Mota Nayaka, Nana Nayaka 11. Patelia 12. Seharria, Sehria, Sahariya
14. SIKKIM	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Bhutia (including Chumbipa, Dophthapa, Dukpa, Kagatey, Sherpa, Tibetan, Tronmopa, Yolmo) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Lepcha
15. TAMIL NADU	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Adiyar 2. Aranadan 3. Travallan 4. Irular 5. Kadar 6. Kammara (excluding Kanyakumari district and Shenkottah taluk of Tirunelveli district) 7. Kanikaran, Kanikkar (in Kanyakumari district and Shenkottah taluk of Tirunelveli district) 8. Kaniyan, Kanyan 9. Kattunayakan 10. Kochu Velan 11. Konda Kapus 12. Kondareddis 13. Koraga 14. Kota (excluding Kanyakumari district Shenkottah taluk of Tirunelveli district) 15. Mudiya, Melakudi 16. Kurichchan 17. Kurumbas (in the Nilgiris district) 18. Kurumans 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 19. Maha Malasar 20. Malai Arayan 21. Malai Pandaram 22. Malai Vedan 23. Malakkuravan 24. Malasar 25. Malayali (in Dharmapuri, North Arcot, Pudukottai Salem, South Arcot and Tiruchirapalli districts) 26. Malayekandi 27. Mannan 28. Mudugar, Muduvan 29. Muthuvan 30. Palleyan 31. Palliyan 32. Palliyar 33. Paniyan 34. Sholaga 35. Toda (excluding Kanyakumari district and Shenkottah taluk of Tirunelveli district) 36. Uraly.

State/UT	Description of Tribes (Scheduled)	
16. TRIPURA	1. Bhil	(x) Laifang
	2. Bhutia	(xi) Lentel
	3. Chaimai	(xii) Mizel
	4. Chakma	(xiii) Namte
	5. Garoo	(xiv) Paitu, Paite
	6. Malam	(xv) Rangchan
	7. Jamatia	(xvi) Rangkhole
	8. Khasia	(xvii) Thangluya
	9. Kuki, including the following sub-tribes :-	10. Lepcha
	(i) Balte	11. Lushai
	(ii) Bishuput	12. Mag
	(iii) Chhalya	13. Munda, Kaur
	(iv) Fung	14. Noatia
	(v) Hajango	15. Orang
	(vi) Jangtei	16. Riang
	(vii) Khareng	17. Santal
	(viii) Khephong	18. Tripura, Tripuri, Tippera
	(ix) Kuntei	19. Uchai
	17. UTTAR PRADESH	1. Bhotia	4. Raji
2. Buksa		5. Tharu
3. Jaunsari		
18. WEST BENGAL	1. Asur	11. Garo
	2. Baiga	12. Gond
	3. Bedia, Bediya	13. Gorait
	4. Bhumij	14. Hajang
	5. Bhutia, Sherpa, Toto Dukpa, Kagatay, Tibetan Yolmo	15. Ho
	6. Birhor	16. Karmali
	7. Birjia	17. Kharwar
	8. Chakma	18. Khond
	9. Chero	19. Kisan
	10. Chik Baraik	20. Kora
	21. Korwa	

(contd.)

State/UT	Description of Tribes (Scheduled)	
18. WEST BENGAL (contd.)	22. Lepcha 23. Lodha, Kheria, Kharia 24. Lohara, Lohra 25. Magh 26. Mahali 27. Mahli 28. Mal Pahariya 29. Mech 30. Mru	31. Munda 32. Nagesia 33. Oraon 34. Parhaiya 35. Rabha 36. Santal 37. Sauria Paharia 38. Savar
19. ARUNACHAL PRADESH	1. Abor 2. Aka 3. Apatani 4. Dafla 5. Galong 6. Khampati	7. Khowa 8. Mishmi 9. Momba 10. Any Naga tribes 11. Sherdukpen 12. Singpho
20. ANDAMAN & NICOBAR ISLANDS	1. Andamanese, Chariar, Chari, Kora, Tabo, Bo, Vere, Kede, Bea, Balawa, Bojigiyab, Juwai, Kol 2. Jarawas	3. Nicobarese 4. Onges 5. Sentinelese 6. Shom Pens
21. DADRA & NAGAR HAVELI	1. Dhodia 2. Dubla including Halpatti 3. Kathodi 4. Kolha	5. Koli Dhor including Kolghaa 6. Naikda or Nayaka 7. Varli
22. GOA, DAMAN AND DIU	1. Dhodia 2. Dubla 3. Naikda 4. Siddi 5. Varli	6. Halpatti 7. Talavia 8. Nayaka
23. LAKSHADWEEP	Throughout the Union Territory :- In habitants of the Laccadive, Minicoy and Amindivi Islands who, and both of whose parents, were born in those islands.	

State/UT	Description of Tribes (Scheduled)	
24. MIZORAM	1. Chakma	(xx) Kuki
	2. Dimasa (Kachari)	(xxi) Lengthang
	3. Garo	(xxii) Lhangum
	4. Hajong	(xxiii) Lhoujem
	5. Hmar	(xxiv) Lhouvun
	6. Khasi and Jaintia (including Khasi, Synteng or Pnar, War, Bhoi or Lyngngam)	(xxv) Lupheng (xxvi) Mangjel (xxvii) Missao
	7. Any Kuki tribes, including:	(xxviii) Riang
	(i) Baite or Biete	(xxix) Sairhem
	(ii) Changsan	(xxx) Pelnam
	(iii) Chongloi	(xxxi) Singson
	(iv) Doungei	(xxxii) Sitlhou
	(v) Gamalhou	(xxxiii) Sukte
	(vi) Gangte	(xxxiv) Thado
	(vii) Guite	(xxxv) Thangngeu
	(viii) Hanneng	(xxxvi) Uibuh
	(ix) Haokip or Hauptit	(xxxvii) Vaiphei
	(x) Haolai	8. Lakher
	(xi) Hengna	9. Man (Tai-Speaking)
	(xii) Hongsungh	10. Any Mizo (Lushai) tribes
(xiii) Hrangkhwal or Rangkhoh	11. Mikir	
(xiv) Jongbe	12. Any Naga tribes	
(xv) Khawchung	13. Pawi	
(xvi) Khawathlang or Khothalong	14. Synteng	
(xvii) Khelma		
(xviii) Kholhou		
(xix) Kipgen		
25. NAGALAND	1. Naga	4. Mikir
	2. Kuki	5. Garo
	3. Kachari	

APPENDIX (Contd.)

THE LIST OF SCHEDULED CASTES

The List of Scheduled Castes" in different States and Union Territories as per "The constitution (Scheduled castes) order 1950" and also the subsequent rules and order enacted or issued by the appropriate Authority.

State/UT	Description of Castes (Scheduled)	
1. ANDHRA PRADESH	1. Adi Andhra	31. Madasi Kuruva, Madari Kuruva
	2. Adi Dravida	32. Madiga
	3. Anamuk	33. Madiga Dasu, Mashteen
	4. Aray Mala	34. Mahar
	5. Arundhatiya	35. Mala
	6. Arwa Ikla	36. Mala Dasari
	7. Bariki	37. Mala Dasu
	8. Bavuri	38. Mala Hannai
	9. Beda Jangam, Budga Jangam	39. Malajangam
	10. Bindla	40. Mala Masti
	11. Byagara	41. Mala Sale, Netkani
	12. Chachati	42. Mala Sanyasi
	13. Chalavadi	43. Mang
	14. Chamar, Mochi, Muchi	44. Mang Garodi
	15. Chambhar	45. Manne
	16. Chandala	46. Mashti
	17. Dakkal, Dokkalwar	47. Matangi
	18. Dandasi	48. Mehtar
	19. Dhor	49. Mitha Ayyalvar
	20. Dom, Dombara, Paidi, Pano	50. Mundala
	21. Ellamalawar, YellammaTawandlu	51. Paky, Moti, Thoti
	22. Ghasi, Haddi, Relli Chachandi	52. Pambada, Pambanda
	23. Codagali	53. Pamidi
	24. Godari	54. Panchama, Pariah
	25. Gosangi	55. Relli
	26. Holey	56. Samagara
	27. Holey Dasari	57. Samban
	28. Jaggali	58. Sapru
	29. Jambuvulu	59. Sindhollu, Chindollu
	30. Kolupulvandlu	

Source : Manual of Election Law by the Ministry of Law, Justice and Company Affairs Government of India.

:: :: :: ::

State/UT	Description of Castes (Scheduled)	
2. ASSAM	1. Bansphor	10. Lalbegi
	2. Bhuinmali, Mali	11. Mahara
	3. Britial Bania, Bania	12. Mehtar, Bhangi
	4. Dhupi, Dhobi	13. Muchi, Rishi
	5. Dugla, Dhöli	14. Namasudra
	6. Hira	15. Patni
	7. Jalkeot	16. Sutradhar
	8. Jhalo, Malo, Jhalo-Malo	
	9. Kaibartta, Jaliya	
3. BIHAR	1. Bantar	12. Ghasi
	2. Bauri	13. Halalkhor
	3. Bhogta	14. Hari, Mehtar, Bhangi
	4. Bhuiya	15. Kanjar
	5. Bhumij (excluding North Chotanagpur and South Chotanagpur divisions & Santal Parganas dist.)	16. Kurariar
	6. Chamar, Mochi	17. Lalbegi
	7. Chaupal	18. Musahar
	8. Dabgar	19. Nat
	9. Dhobi	20. Pan, Sawasi
	10. Dom, Dhangad	21. Pasi
	11. Dusadh, Dhari, Dharhi	22. Rajwar
		23. Turi
4. GUJARAT	1. Ager	7. Chenna Dasar, Holaya Dasar
	2. Bakad, Bant	8. Dangashia
	3. Bawa-Dedh, Dedh-Sadhu	9. Dhor, Kakkayya, Kankayya
	4. Bhambi, Bhambhi, Asadaru, Asodi, Chamadia, Chamar, Chambhar, Chamgar, Hara-layya, Harali, Khalpa, Nachigar, Mochigar, Madar, Madig, Mochi, Nalia, Telegu Mochi, Kamati Mochi, Ranigar, Rohidas, Rohit, Sangar	10. Garmatang
	5. Bhangi, Mehtar, Olgana, Rukhi, Malkana, Halalkhor, Lalbegi, Balmiki, Korar, Zadmalli	11. Garoda, Garo
	6. Chalvadi, Channayya	12. Halleer
		13. Halsar, Haslar, Hulasvar, Holar, Valhar, Halasvar
		14. Holaya, Holer
		15. Lingader
		16. Mahar, Taral, Dhegu Megu
		17. Mahyavanshi, Dhed, Dhedh, Vankar, Maru Vankar, Antyaji

tkb/
11.10.82

(contd.)

State/UT	Description of Castes (Scheduled)	
4. GUJARAT (contd.)	19. Mang, Matang, Minimadig	25. Senva, Shenva, Chenva Sedma, Rawat
	20. Mang-Garudi	26. Shemalia
	21. Meghval, Meghwal, Menghvar	27. Thori
	22. Mukri	28. Tingar, Tirbanda
	23. Nadia, Nadi	29. Turi
	24. Pasi	30. Turi Barot, Dedh Barot
5. HARYANA	1. Ad Dharmi	20. Khatik
	2. Balmiki, Chura, Bhangi	21. Kori, Koli
	3. Bangali	22. Manija, Marecha
	4. Barar, Burar, Berar	23. Mazhabi
	5. Batwal	24. Megh
	6. Bauria, Bawaria	25. Nat
	7. Bazigar	26. Od
	8. Bhanjra	27. Pasi
	9. Chamar, Jatia, Chamar, Rehgar, Raigar, Ramdasi, Ravidasi	28. Perna
	10. Chanal	29. Pherera
	11. Dagi	30. Sanhai
	12. Darain	31. Sanhal
	13. Deha, Dhaya, Dhea	32. Sansi, Bhedkut, Manesh
	14. Dhanak	33. Sansoi
	15. Dhogri, Dhangri, Siggri	34. Sapela
	16. Dumna, Mahasha, Doom	35. Sarere
	17. Gagra	36. Sikligar
	18. Gandhila, Gandil Gondola	37. Sirkiband
	19. Kabirpanthi, Julaha	
6. HIMACHAL PRADESH	1. Ad Dharmi	9. Barar, Burar, Berar
	2. Badhi, Nagalu	10. Batwal
	3. Balmiki, Bhangi, Chuhra, Chura, Chuhre	11. Bauria, Bawaria
	4. Bandhela	12. Bazigar
	5. Bangali	13. Bhanjra, Bhanjre
	6. Banjar	14. Chamar, Jatia Chamar Rehgar, Raigar, Ramdasi, Ravidasi Ramdasia, Mochi
	7. Bansi	15. Chanal
	8. Barad	

(contd.)

State/UT	Description of Castes (Scheduled)		
6. HIMACHAL PRADESH (contd.)	16. Chnimbe, Dhobi	37. Marija, Marecha	
	17. Dagi	38. Mazhabi	
	18. Darain	39. Megh	
	19. Darai, Daryai	40. Nat	
	20. Daule, Daole	41. Od	
	21. Dhaki, Toori	42. Pasi	
	22. Dhanak	43. Perna	
	23. Dhaogri, Dhuai	44. Phrera, Pherera	
	24. Dhogri, Dhangri, Sigg	45. Rehar, Rehara	
	25. Doom, Doomna, Dumna, Dumne, Mahasha	46. Sanhai	
	26. Gagra	47. Sanhal	
	27. Gandhila, Gandil Gondola	48. Sansi, Bhedkut, Manesh	
	28. Hali	49. Sansoi	
	29. Hesi	50. Sapela	
	30. Jogi	51. Sarde, Sarera, Sarare, Siryare, Sarehde	
	31. Julaha, Julahe, Kabir- panthi, Keer	52. Sikligar	
	32. Kamoh, Dagoli	53. Sipi	
	33. Karoack	54. Sirkiband	
	34. Khatik	55. Teli	
	35. Kori, Koli	56. Thathiar, Thathera	
	36. Lohar		
	7. JAMMU & KASHMIR	1. Barwala	8. Gardi
		2. Basith	9. Jolaha
		3. Batwal	10. Megh or Kabirpanthi
		4. Chamar or Ramdasia	11. Ratal
		5. Chura	12. Saryara
		6. Dhyar	13. Watal
		7. Doom or Mahasha	

State/UT	Description of Castes (Scheduled)	
KARNATAKA	1. Adi Andhra	27. Chalavadi, Chalvadi, Channayya
	2. Adi Dravida	28. Chandala
	3. Adi Karnataka	29. Chenna Dasar, Holaya Dasar
	4. Adiya (in Coorg dist.)	30. Dakkal, Dokkalwar
	5. Ager	31. Dakkaliga
	6. Ajila	32. Dhor, Kakkayya, Kankayya
	7. Anamuk	33. Dom, Dombara, Paidi, Pano
	8. Aray Mala	34. Ellamalwar, Yellammala-wandlu
	9. Arunthathiyar	35. Ganti Chores
	10. Arwa Mala	36. Garoda, Garo
	11. Baira	37. Godda
	12. Bakad	38. Gosangi
	13. Bant (in Belgaum, Bijapur, Dharwar and North Kanara districts)	39. Halleer
	14. Bakuda	40. Halsar, Haslar, Hulasvar, Halasvar
	15. Balagai	41. Handi Jogis
	16. Bandi	42. Hasla
	17. Banjara, Lambani	43. Holar, Valhar
	18. Bathada	44. Holaya, Holer, Holeyay
	19. Beda Jangam, Budga Jangam	45. Holeyay Dasari
	20. Bellara	46. Jaggali
	21. Bhangi, Mehtar, Olgana, Rukhi, Malkana, Halalkhor, Lalbegi, Balmiki, Korar, Zadmalli	47. Jambuvulu
	22. Bhambi, Bhambhi, Asadaru, Asodi, Chamadia, Chamar, Chambhar, Chamgar, Haralaya, Harali, Khalpa, Machigar, Mochigar, Madar, Madig, Mochi, Muchi, Telegu Mochi, Kamati Mochi, Ranigar, Rohidas, Rohit, Samgar	48. Kadaiyan
	23. Bhovi	49. Kalladi
	24. Bindla	50. Kepmaris
	25. Byagara	51. Kolupulvandlu
	26. Chakkiliyan	52. Koosa
		53. Koracha
		54. Korama
		55. Kotegar, Metri
		56. Kudumban
		57. Kuravan
		58. Lingader

(contd.)

State/UT	Description of Castes (Scheduled)	
8. KARNATAKA (contd.)	59. Machala	81. Nadia, Hadi
	60. Madari	82. Nalkadaya
	61. Madiga	83. Malakeyava
	62. Mahar, Taral, Dhegu Megu	84. Nayadi
	63. Mahyavanshi, Dhed, Vankar Maru Vankar	85. Pale
	64. Maila	86. Pallan
	65. Mala	87. Pamooda
	66. Mala Dasari	88. Pachama
	67. Mala Hannai	89. Panniandi
	68. Mala Jangam	90. Paraiyan, Paraya
	69. Mala Masti	91. Paravan
	70. Mala Sale, Netkani	92. Raneyar
	71. Mala Sanyasi	93. Samagara
	72. Mang, Matang, Minimadig	94. Samban
	73. Mang Garudi, Mang. Garodi	95. Sapari
	74. Manne	96. Sillekyathas
	75. Masthi	97. Sindhollu, Chindollu
	76. Mavilan	98. Sudugadu Siddha
	77. Neghval, Menghvar	99. Thoti
	78. Moger	100. Tirgar, Tirbanda
	79. Mukri	101. Valluvan
80. Mundala		
9. KERALA	1. Adi Andhra	13. Boyan/excluding the area comprising the Malabar district as specified by sub-section(2) of section 5 of the States Reorgani- zation Act, 1956(37 of 1956)
	2. Adi Dravida	
	3. Adi Karnataka	
	4. Ajila	
	5. Arunthathiyar	14. Chakkiliyan
	6. Ayyanavar	15. Chamar, Muchi
	7. Baira	16. Chandala
	8. Bakuda	17. Cheruman
	9. Bandi	18. Domban
	10. Bathada	19. Gavara
	11. Bellara	20. Godagali
	12. Bharatar	21. Godda

(contd.)

State/UT	Description of Castes (Scheduled)	
9. KERALA (contd.)	22. Gosangi,	42. Malkadaya
	23. Hasla	43. Nayadi
	24. Holeyá	44. Padannan
	25. Kadaiyan	45. Pallan
	26. Kakkalan	46. Palluvan
	27. Kalladi	47. Pambada
	28. Kanakkan, Padanna	48. Panan
	29. Karimqalan	49. Panchama
	30. Kavara	50. Paraiyan, Parayan, Sambavar
	31. Koosa	51. Pirayan
	32. Kootan, Koodan	52. Pathiyan
	33. Kudumban	53. Perumannan
	34. Kuravan, Sidhanar	54. Pulayan, Cheramar
	35. Maila	55. Pulaya Vettuvan
	36. Malayan/ in the areas comprising the Malabar district as specified by sub-section (2) of section 5 of the States Reorganisa- tion Act, 1956 (37 of 1956)	56. Puthirai Vannan
	37. Mannan	57. Rameyar
	38. Mavilan	58. Samagara
	39. Moger	59. Samban
	40. Mundala	60. Semman
	41. Nalakeyava	61. Thandan
		62. Thoti
		63. Vallon
		64. Valluvan
		65. Vannan
		66. Velan
		67. Vetan
		68. Vettuvan

State/UT	Description of Castes (Scheduled)	
10. MADHYA PRADESH	1. Audhelia	26. Ghasi, Ghasia
	2. Bagri, Bagdi	27. Holiya
	3. Bahna, Bahana	28. Kanjar
	4. Balahi, Balai	29. Katia, Patharia
	5. Banchada	30. Khatik
	6. Barahar, Basod	31. Koli, Kori
	7. Bargunda	32. Kotwal (in Bhind, Dhar, Dewas Guna, Gwalior, Indore, Jabua, Khargone, Mandasaur, Morena, Rajgarh, Ratlam, Shajapur Shivpuri, Ujjain and Vidisha districts)
	8. Basor, Burud, Bonsor, Bansodi, Bansphor, Basar	33. Khangar, Kanera, Mirdha
	9. Bedia	34. Kuchbandhia
	10. Beldar, Sunkar	35. Kumhar (in Chhatarpur, Datia, Panna, Rewa, Satna, Shahdol, Sidhi and Tikamgarh dist.)
	11. Bhangi, Mehtar, Balmik, Lalbegi, Dharkar	36. Mahar, Mehra, Mehar
	12. Bhanumati	37. Mang, Mang Garodi, Mang Garudi, Dankhni Mang, Mang Mahasi, Madari, Garudi, Radhe Mang
	13. Chadar	38. Meghwal
	14. Chamar, Chamari, Bairwa, Bhambi, Jatav, Mochi, Regar, Nona, Rohidas Ramnami, Satnami, Surjya- banshi, Surjyaramnami, Ahirwar, Chamar Mangan, Raidas	39. Moghia
	15. Chidar	40. Muskhan
	16. Chikwa, Chikvi	41. Nat, Kalbelia, Sapera, Navdigar, Kubutar
	17. Chitar	42. Pardhi (in Bhind, Dhar, Dewas Guna, Gwalior, Indore, Jhabua, Khargone, Mandasaur, Morena, Rajgarh, Ratlam, Shajapur, Shivpuri, Ujjain and Vidisha districts)
	18. Dahait, Dahayat, Dahat	43. Pasi
	19. Dewar	44. Rujjar
	20. Dhanuk	45. Sansi, Sansia
	21. Dhed, Dher	46. Silawat
	22. Dhobi (in Bhopal, Raisen & Sehore districts)	47. Zamral
	23. Dohor	
	24. Dom, Dumar, Dome, Domar, Doris	
	25. Ganda, Gandhi	

State/UT	Description of Castes (Scheduled)	
11. MAHARASHTRA	1. Ager	29. Katia, Patharia
	2. Anamuk	30. Khangar, Kanera, Mirdha
	3. Aray Mala	31. Khatik, Chikwa, Chikvi
	4. Arwa Mala	32. Kolupulvandlu
	5. Bahna, Bahana	33. Kori
	6. Bakad, Bant	34. Lingader
	7. Balahi, Balai	35. Ladgi
	8. Basor, Burud, Bansor Bansodi	36. Madiga
	9. Beda Jangam, Budga Jangam	37. Maharm, Mehra, Taral, Dhegu Megu
	10. Bedar	38. Mahyavanshi, Dhed, Vankar, Maru, Vankar
	11. Bhambi, Bhambhi, Asadaru, Asodi, Chamadia, Chamar, Chamari, Chambhar, Chamgar, Haralayya, Harali, Khalpa, Machigar, Mochigar, Madar, Madig, Mochi, Telegu Mochi, Kamati Mochi, Ranigar, Rohidas, Nona, Ramnami, Rohit, Sangar, Samagara, Satnami, Surjyabanshi, Surjyaramnami	39. Mala 40. Mala Dasari 41. Mala Hannai 42. Mala Jangam 43. Mala Masti 44. Mala Sale, Netkani 45. Mala Sanyasi
	12. Bhangi, Mehtar, Olgana, Rukhi, Malkana, Halalkhor, Lalbegi, Balmiki, Korar, Zadmali	46. Mang, Matang, Minimadi, Dankhni Mang, Mang Mahashi, Nadari, Garudi, Radhe Mang
	13. Bindla	47. Mang Garodi, Mang Garudi
	14. Byagara	48. Manne
	15. Chalvadi, Channayya	49. Mashti
	16. Chenna Dasar, Holaya Dasar, Holeya Dasari	50. Meghval, Menghvar
	17. Dakkal, Dokkalwar	51. Mitha Ayyalvar
	18. Dhor, Kakkayya, Kankayya Dohor	52. Mukri
	19. Dom, Dumar	53. Nadia, Hadi
	20. Ellamalvar, Yellammala- wandlu	54. Pasi
	21. Ganda, Gandi	55. Sansi
	22. Garoda, Garo	56. Shenva, Chenva, Sedma, Rava
	23. Ghasi, Ghasia	57. Sindhollu, Chindollu
	24. Halleer	58. Tirgar, Tirbanda
	25. Halsar, Haslar, Hulasvar, Halasvar	59. Turi
	26. Holar, Valhar	
	27. Holaya, Holer, Holeya, Holiya	
	28. Kaikadi (in Akola, Amravati, Bhandara, Buldana, Nagpur, Wardha and Yavatmal dist. & Chandrapur	

State/UT	Description of Castes (Scheduled)	
12. MANIPUR	1. Dhupi, Dhobi	5. Patni
	2. Lois	6. Sutradhar
	3. Muchi, Ravidas	7. Yaithibi
	4. Namasudra	
13. MEGHALAYA	1. Bansphor	9. Kaibertia, Jaliya
	2. Bhuinmali, Mali	10. Lalbegi
	3. Brittial Bania, Banla	11. Mahara
	4. Dhupi, Dhobi	12. Mentar, Bhang
	5. Dugla, Inoli	13. Muchi, Rishi,
	6. Hira	14. Namasudra
	7. Jalkeot	15. Patni
	8. Jhalo, Malo, Jhalo-Malo	16. Sutradhar
14. ORISSA	1. Adi Andhra	24. Dewar
	2. Amant, Amat	25. Dharwar
	3. Audhelia	26. Dhoba, Dhobi
	4. Badaik	27. Dom, Dombo, Duria Dom
	5. Bagnati, Baghuti	28. Dosadha
	6. Bajikar	29. Ganda
	7. Bari	30. Ghantarghada, Ghantra
	8. Bariki	31. Ghasi, Ghasia
	9. Basor, Burud	32. Ghogia
	10. Bauri	33. Ghusuria
	11. Banti	34. Godagali
	12. Bavuri	35. Godari
	13. Bedia, Bejia	36. Godra
	14. Beldar	37. Gokha
	15. Bhata	38. Gorait, Korait
	16. Bhoi	39. Haddi, Hadi, Hari
	17. Chachati	40. Irika
	18. Chakali	41. Jaggali
	19. Chamar, Mochi, Machi Satnami	42. Kandra, Kendara
	20. Chandala	43. Karua
	21. Chandhai Maru	44. Katia
	22. Cherua, Chhella	45. Kela
	23. Dandasi	46. Khadala

(bg)

contd.

State/UT	Description of Castes (Scheduled)	
14. ORISSA	47. Kodalo, Khodalo	71. Panika
	48. Kori	72. Panka
	49. Kummari	73. Pantanti
	50. Kurunga	74. Pap
	51. Laban	75. Pasi
	52. Laheri	76. Patial, Patikar, Patra- tunti, Patua
	53. Madari	77. Rajna
	54. Madiga	78. Relli
	55. Mahuria	79. Sabakhia
	56. Mala, Jhala, Malo, Zala	80. Samasi
	57. Mang	81. Sanei
	58. Mangan	82. Sapari
	59. Mehra, Mahar	83. Sauntia, Sautia
	60. Mehtar, Bhangri	84. Sidhria
	61. Mewar	85. Sinduria
	62. Mundapotta	86. Siyal
	63. Musahar	87. Tamadia
	64. Magarshi	88. Tamudia
	65. Namasudra	89. Tanla
	66. Paidi	90. Tiar, Tior
67. Painda	91. Turi	
68. Pamidi	92. Ujia	
69. Pan, Pano	93. Valamiki, Valmiki	
70. Panchama		
15. PUNJAB	1. Ad Dharmi	14. Dhanak
	2. Balmiki, Chura, Bhangri	15. Dhogri, Dhangri, Siggi
	3. Bangali	16. Dumma, Mahasha, Doom
	4. Barar, Burar, Berar	17. Gagra
	5. Batwal	18. Gandhila, Gandil, Gondola
	6. Bauria, Bawaria	19. Kabirpanthi, Julaha
	7. Bazigar	20. Khatik
	8. Bhanjra	21. Kori, Koli
	9. Chamar, Jati, Chammar, Rehgar, Raigar, Ramdasi, Ravidasi	22. Marija, Marecha
	10. Chanal	23. Mazhabi
	11. Dagi	24. Magh
	12. Darain	25. Nat
	13. Deha, Dhaya, Dhea	26. Od

State/UT	Description of Castes (Scheduled)	
15: PUNJAB (contd.)	27. Pasi	33. Sansoi
	28. Perna	34. Sapela
	29. Pherera	35. Sarera
	30. Sanhai	36. Sikligar
	31. Sanhal	37. Sirkiband
	32. Sansi, Bhedkut, Manesh	
16. RAJSTHAN	1. Adi Dharmi	22. Dhobi
	2. Aheri	23. Dholi
	3. Badi	24. Dome, Dom
	4. Bagri, Bagdi	25. Candia
	5. Bairwa, Berwa	26. Garancha, Gancha
	6. Bajgar	27. Garo, Garura, Gurda, Garoda
	7. Balai	28. Gavaria
	9. Bansphor, Bansphod	29. Godhi
	9. Baori	30. Jingar
	10. Bargi, Vargi, Birgi	31. Kalbelia, Sapera
	11. Bawaria	32. Kamad, Kamadia
	12. Bedia, Beria	33. Kanjar, Kunjar
	13. Bhand	34. Kapaadia Sansi
	14. Bhangi, Chura, Mehtar, Olgana, Rukhi, Malkana, Halalkhor, Lalbegi, Balmiki, Valmiki, Korar, Zadmalli	35. Khangar
		36. Khatik
	15. Bidakia	37. Koli, Kori
		38. Kooch Band, Kuchband
	16. Bola	39. Koria
		40. Madari, Bazigar
	17. Chamar, Bhambhi, Bambhi, Jatia, Jatav, Jatava, Mochi, Raidas, Rohidas, Regar, Raigar, Ramdasia, Asadaru, Asodi, Chamadia, Chambhar, Changar, Haralayya, Harali, Khalpe, Machigar, Mochigar, Madar, Madig, Telugu Mochi, Kamati Mochi, Ranigar, Rohit Sangar	41. Mahar, Taral, Dhagumegu
		42. Mahyavanshi, Dhed, Dheda, Vankar, Maru, Vankar
	18. Chandal	43. Majhabi
		44. Mang, Matang, Minimadig
	19. Dabgar	45. Mang Garodi, Mang Garudi
		46. Megh, Meghval, Meghwal, Menghvar
	20. Dhanak, Dhanuk	47. Mehar
		48. Nat, Nut
	21. Dhankia	49. Pasi

(contd.)

State/UT	Description of Castes (Scheduled)	
16. RAJASTHAN (contd.)	50. Rawal	55. Sargara
	51. Salvi	56. Singiwala
	52. Sansi	57. Thori, Nayak
	53. Santia, Satia	58. Tirgar, Tirbanda
	54. Sarbhangi	59. Turi
17. SIKKIM	1. Damai (Nepali)	3. Majhi (Nepali)
	2. Kami (Nepali), Lohar (Nepali)	4. Sarki (Nepali)
18. TAMIL NADU	1. Adi Andhra	23. Holeya
	2. Adi Dravida	24. Jaggali
	3. Adi Karnataka	25. Jambuvulu
	4. Ajila	26. Kadaiyan
	5. Arunthathiyar	27. Kakkalan (in Kanyakumari district and Shenkottah taluk of Tirunelveli district)
	6. Ayyanavar (in Kanyakumari district and Shenkottah taluk of Tirunelveli district)	28. Kalladi
	7. Baira	29. Kanakkan, Padanna (in the Nilgiris district)
	8. Bakuda	30. Karimpalan
	9. Bandi	31. Kavara (in Kanyakumari district and Shenkottah taluk of Tirunelveli district)
	10. Bellara	32. Koliyan
	11. Bharatar (in Kanyakumari district and Shenkottah taluk of Tirunelveli district)	33. Koosa
	12. Chakkiliyan	34. Kootan, Koodan (in Kanyakumari district and Shenkottah taluk of Tirunelveli district)
	13. Chalavadi	35. Kudumban
	14. Chamar, Muchi	36. Kuraban, Sidhanar
	15. Chandala	37. Nauri
	16. Cheruman	38. Madiga
	17. Devendrakulathan	39. Maila
	18. Dom, Dombara, Paidi, Pano	40. Mala
	19. Domban	41. Mannan (in Kanyakumari district and Shenkottah taluk of Tirunelveli district)
	20. Godagali	
	21. Godda	
	22. Gosangi	

(contd.)

State/UT	Description of Castes (Scheduled)	
18. TAMIL NADU (contd.)	42. Mavilan	61. Mampyar
	43. Moger	62. Managara
	44. Mundala	63. Mamban
	45. Malakayava	64. Sapari
	46. Payedi	65. Semman
	47. Padanjan (in Kanyakumari district and Shankottah taluk of Tirunelveli district)	66. Thandan (in Kanyakumari district and Shankottah taluk of Tirunelveli district)
	48. Pagadai	67. Thoti
	49. Pallan	68. Tiruvalluvar
	50. Palluvan	69. Vailon
	51. Sambada	70. Veiluvan
	52. Pannan (in Kanyakumari district and Shankottah taluk of Tirunelveli district)	71. Vannam (in Kanyakumari district and Shankottah taluk of Tirunelveli district)
	53. Panchama	72. Vathiriyar
	54. Pannedi	73. Velan
	55. Pennaiandi	74. Vetan (in Kanyakumari district and Shankottah taluk of Tirunelveli district)
	56. Paraiyan, Pacayan, Sambavar	75. Vettiyan
	57. Paravan (in Kanyakumari district and Shankottah taluk of Tirunelveli dist.)	76. Vattuvan (in Kanyakumari district and Shankottah taluk of Tirunelveli district)
	58. Pathiyan (in Kanyakumari district and Shankottah taluk of Tirunelveli dist.)	
	59. Pulayan, Cheramar	
	60. Puthirai Vannan	
	19. TRIPURA	1. Bagdi	9. Ghasi
2. Bhumali		10. Gour
3. Bhumar		11. Gur
4. Chamar, Muchi		12. Julia Kailbarta
5. Feudasi		13. Kahar
6. Dhanuar		14. Kalindi
7. Dhoba		15. Kan
8. Dum		16. Kanda

(contd.)

States/UT	Description of Castes (Scheduled)	
19. TRIPURA (contd.)	17. Kanugh	25. Kotal
	18. Keot	26. Mahisyadas
	19. Khadit	27. Mali
	20. Kharia	28. Mehtar
	21. Koch	29. Musohar
	22. Koir	30. Namasudra
	23. Kol	31. Patra
	24. Kora	32. Sabar
20. UTTER PRADESH	1. Agariya	26. Bagar
	2. Badhik	27. Dhangar
	3. Badi	28. Dhanuk
	4. Baheliya	29. Dharker
	5. Baiga	30. Dhobi
	6. Baiswar	31. Dom
	7. Bejaniya	32. Domar
	8. Bajgi	33. Dasadh
	9. Balhar	34. Gherami
	10. Balai	35. Ghasiya
	11. Bilhiki	36. Gond
	12. Bhangali	37. Kool
	13. Bannarus	38. Kabura
	14. Bansphor	39. Kori
	15. Barwar	40. Mala
	16. Basor	41. Kalabuz
	17. Pawariya	42. Kanjar
	18. Belcar	43. Kapariya
	19. Bariya	44. Karwal
	20. Dhantu	45. Khairana
	21. Bhuiya	46. Kharwar (excluding Danbansi)
	22. Bhuyiar	47. Khatik
	23. Boria	48. Chorot
	24. Chamar, Ehusia, Jhosi, Jatara	49. Kol
	25. Charo	50. Kori

(contd.)

State/UT	Description of Castes (Scheduled)	
20. UTTAR PRADESH (contd.)	51. Korwa	59. Pasi, Tarmah
	52. Lalbegi	60. Patari
	53. Majhwar	61. Rawat
	54. Mazhabi	62. Saharya
	55. Musahar	63. Sanaurhiya
	56. Nat	64. Sansiya
	57. Pankha	65. Shipkar
	58. Parahiya	66. Turaiha
21. WEST BENGAL	1. Bagdi, Duley	25. Kadar
	2. Bahelia	26. Kami (Nepali)
	3. Baiti	27. Kandra
	4. Bantar	28. Kanjar
	5. Bauri	29. Kaora
	6. Beldar	30. Karenga, Koranga
	7. Bhogta	31. Kaur
	8. Bhuimali	32. Keot, Keyot
	9. Bhuiya	33. Khaira
	10. Bind	34. Khatik
	11. Chamar, Chormekar, Mochi, Mochi, Rabidas, Ruidas, Rishi	35. Koch
	12. Chaupal	36. Konai
	13. Dabgar	37. Konwar
	14. Damai (Nepali)	38. Kotal
	15. Dhoba, Dhobi	39. Kurariar
	16. Doai	40. Lalbegi
	17. Dom, Daangad	41. Lohar
	18. Dosadh, Dusadh, Dhari, Dharhi	42. Mahar
	19. Ghasi	43. Mal
	20. Gorrhi	44. Nallah
	21. Halalkhor	45. Musahar
	22. Harf, Mehtar, Mehtor, Bhangi	46. Namasudra
	23. Jalia Kaibartta	47. Nat
	24. Jhalo Malo, Malo	48. Nuniya
	49. Paliya	
	50. Pan, Sawasi	

(contd.)

State/UT	Description of Castes (Scheduled)	
21. WEST BENGAL (contd.)	51. Pasi	56. Sarki (Nepali)
	52. Patni	57. Sunri (Excluding Saha)
	53. Pod, Poundra	58. Tiyar
	54. Rajbanshi	59. Turi
	55. Rajwar	
22. ARUNACHAL PRADESH	1. Bansphor	9. Kaibartta or Jaliya
	2. Bhinmali or Mali	10. Lalbegi
	3. Brittial-Bania or Bania	11. Mahara
	4. Dhupi or Dhobi	12. Mehtar or Bhangi
	5. Dugla or Dholi	13. Muchi or Rishi
	6. Hira	14. Mamasudra
	7. Jalkeot	15. Patni
	8. Jhalo, Malo or Jhalo-Malo	16. Sutradhar
23. CHANDIGARH	1. Ad Dharmi	18. Kabirpanthi or Julaha
	2. Bangali	19. Khatik
	3. Barar, Burar or Berar	20. Kori or Koli
	4. Batwal	21. Marija or Marecha
	5. Bauria or Bawaria	22. Mazhabi
	6. Bazigar	23. Negh
	7. Balmiki, Chura or Bhangi	24. Nat
	8. Bhanjra	25. Od
	9. Chamar, Jatia Chamar, Rehgar, Raigar, Ram-dasi or Ravidasi	26. Pasi
	10. Chanal	27. Perna
	11. Dagi	28. Pherera
	12. Darain	29. Sanhal
	13. Dhanak	30. Sanhal
	14. Dhogri, Dhagri or Siggri	31. Sansoi
	15. Dumna, Mahasha or Doman	32. Sansi, Bhedkut or Manesh
	16. Gagra	33. Sapela
	17. Gandhila or Gandil Gondola	34. Sarera
		35. Sikligar
		36. Sirkiband

State/UT	Description of Castes (Scheduled)	
24. DADRA AND NAGAR HAVELI	1. Bhangi	3. Mahar
	2. Chamar	4. Mahyavanshi, Dhed
25. DELHI	1. Adi-Dharmi	20. Kanjar or Giarah
	2. Agria	21. Khatik
	3. Aheria	22. Koli
	4. Balai	23. Lalbegi
	5. Banjara	24. Madari
	6. Bavaria	25. Mallah
	7. Bazigar	26. Mazhabi
	8. Bhangi	27. Meghwal
	9. Bhil	28. ...
	10. Chamar, Chanwar Chamar, Jatva or Jatav Chamar, Mochi, Ramdasia, Ravidasi, Raidasi, Rehgarh or Raigar	29. Nat (Rana)
	11. Chohra (Sweeper)	30. Pasi
	12. Chuhra (Balmiki)	31. Perna
	13. Dhanak or Dhanuk	32. Sansi or Bhekarut
	14. Dhobi	33. Sapera
	15. Dom	34. Sikligar
	16. Charrami	35. Singiwala or Kalbelia
	17. Julaha (Weaver)	36. Sirkiband
	18. Kabirpanthi	
	19. Kachhandha	

26. GOA, DAMAN AND DIU	Caste/Race/Tribe	Synonym
	1. Bhangi	Hadi
	2. Chambhar	
	3. Mahar	Vankar
	4. Mahyavanshi	
	5. ...	

27. MIZORAM	1. Iansphor	9. Kaibartta or Jaliya
	2. Bhuinmali or Mali	10. Lalbegi
	3. Brittil-Bania or Bania	11. Mahara
	4. Dhupi or Dhobi	12. Mehtar or Langi
	5. Dugla or Dholi	13. Muchi or Kishi
	6. Fira	14. Namasudra
	7. Jalipot	15. Patni
	8. Jhalo, Palo or Jhalo-Palo	16. Sutradhar

13: 12 13

28. State/UT

Description of Castes (Scheduled)

28. PONDICHERRY

- | | |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| 1. Adi Andhra | 9. Pallan |
| 2. Adi Dravida | 10. Parayan, Sambav |
| 3. Chakkiliyan | 11. Semban |
| 4. Jambuvulu | 12. Thoti |
| 5. Kuravan | 13. Valluvan |
| 6. Madiga | 14. Votan |
| 7. Mala, Mala Masai | 15. Vettiyan |
| 8. Pakv | |